englishbanana.com's

10 ALL-NEW TALK A LOT TOPICS, INCLUDING...













...AND MORE!

Talk a Lot

Spoken English Course

by Matt Purland

A Great New Way to Learn Spoken English

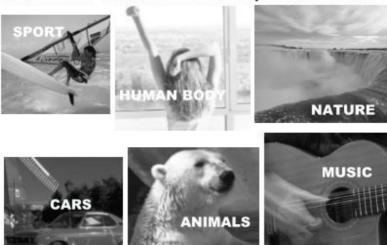
Elementary Book 2

- Complete 12-week spoken English course
- All materials, instructions and answers are included
- Brand new and unique learning method
- Learn and recall questions, answers and negatives using 8 common verb forms
- Learn 400+ essential vocabulary words
- 100% photocopiable

englishbanana.com's

...AND MORE!

10 ALL-NEW TALK A LOT TOPICS, INCLUDING...



Talk a LotSpoken English Course

Elementary Book 2



This book is dedicated to Anna, Julia, Sylwia, and Piotr, without whose support and enthusiasm it wouldn't exist
and also:
(Insert the name of the teacher who has most inspired you to learn)

English Banana.com info@englishbanana.com ISBN 978 0 9557015 2 8 First published in the UK by English Banana.com 2008 **Public Domain** The author and sole copyright holder of this document has donated it to the public domain. Anybody can use this document, for commercial and non-commercial purposes.

Introduction

Hello, and welcome to the second **Talk** a **Lot** course book for Elementary level!

This book is a companion volume to Book1 and features ten exciting new lessons topics: *Crime, Sport, Music, Weather, Animals, Cars, The Human Body, Colours and Numbers, Life Events, and Nature.* The lesson topics in this book can be used alongside those in Book 1, according to your needs. For example, it is now possible for your to plan a longer **Talk** a **Lot** course, using lesson material from both books!

A great new feature in Book 2 is the inclusion of information exchange activities. For more details see page 14.

Once again, the aim of this book is to teach students to think in English and Talk a Lot!

The **Talk** a **Lot** course objectives are very simple:

- Every student talking in English
- Every student listening to and understanding English
- Every student thinking in English, and
- Every student taking part in class

Talk a **Lot** is structured so that every student can practise and improve English grammar, vocabulary, pronunciation, intonation, word and sentence stress, and interpersonal skills, by working in pairs, groups and one to one with the teacher.

The main benefits of Talk a Lot are:

- Students have to think in English during lessons in a controlled and focused way
- Students learn how to memorise correct English structures naturally, without abstract and unrelated grammar lessons
- Students learn how to construct eight different common verb forms, using positive, negative and question forms, as well as embedded grammar appropriate to their level. The verb forms studied are: Present Simple, Present Continuous, Past Simple, Past Continuous, Present Perfect, Modal Verbs, Future Forms, and First Conditional
- Students learn 400+ essential vocabulary words by heart
- Students enjoy following a simple and effective method that produces results quickly

As ever, we owe a big debt of gratitude to all of our students who have been trialling this course in recent months. We've had lots of fun doing these lessons, and we hope that you will too! We'd love to hear from you about how you have used this book and how your course went, so please feel free to contact us via our website feedback form, or by emailing info@englishbanana.com. We'd also be really excited to hear about your ideas and proposals for new **Talk** a **Lot** topics and activities that we can use in future **Talk** a **Lot** books.

With best wishes for a successful course,

Matt Purland, Ostróda, Poland (5th July 2008)

Contents

iv V	Introduction Contents			
1	How to Use this Course			
1 17 18	How to Use this Course: Course Outline Lesson Outline 3 Assessment Methods, Tests and Examination 8 Sentence Blocks 13 Discussion Questions 14 Information Exchanges 15 Discussion Words and Question Sheets Student Course Report Sentence Blocks – Q & A			
19	Sentence Blocks – Six Great Tips for Students			
20	Sentence Blocks			
20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30	Crime – Sentence Blocks Sport – Sentence Blocks Music – Sentence Blocks Weather – Sentence Blocks Animals – Sentence Blocks Cars – Sentence Blocks The Human Body – Sentence Blocks Colours and Numbers – Sentence Blocks Life Events – Sentence Blocks Nature – Sentence Blocks Sentence Block Extensions			
34	Discussion Questions			
34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43	Crime – Discussion Questions Sport – Discussion Questions Music – Discussion Questions Weather – Discussion Questions Animals – Discussion Questions Cars – Discussion Questions The Human Body – Discussion Questions Colours and Numbers – Discussion Questions Life Events – Discussion Questions Nature – Discussion Questions			
44	Information Exchanges			

For more fun worksheets, games and quizzes log onto www.englishbanana.com now!



Sport – Which Sport is the Easiest to Learn?

Crime – Murder Mystery

44

45

Contents

46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53	Music – Which Instrument is the Funkiest? Weather – What is the Month? Animals – Pets for Sale Cars – Buying a Used Car The Human Body – Body Swap Colours and Numbers – Best Sofa Deals Life Events – Famous Lives Nature – Island Life
54	Discussion Words and Question Sheets
54 55 56 57 58 59 60 61 62 63 64 65 66 67 68 69 70 71 72 73	Crime – Discussion Words (Question Sheet) Sport – Discussion Words (Question Sheet) Music – Discussion Words (Question Sheet) Music – Discussion Words (Question Sheet) Weather – Discussion Words (Question Sheet) Weather – Discussion Words (Question Sheet) Animals – Discussion Words (Question Sheet) Animals – Discussion Words (Question Sheet) Cars – Discussion Words (Question Sheet) The Human Body – Discussion Words The Human Body – Discussion Words (Question Sheet) Colours and Numbers – Discussion Words Colours and Numbers – Discussion Words Life Events – Discussion Words Life Events – Discussion Words Nature – Discussion Words Nature – Discussion Words Nature – Discussion Words (Question Sheet)
74	Vocabulary Tests
74 75 76 77 78 79 80 81 82 83	Crime – Vocabulary Test Sport – Vocabulary Test Music – Vocabulary Test Weather – Vocabulary Test Animals – Vocabulary Test Cars – Vocabulary Test The Human Body – Vocabulary Test Colours and Numbers – Vocabulary Test Life Events – Vocabulary Test Nature – Vocabulary Test

For more fun worksheets, games and quizzes log onto www.englishbanana.com now!

Lesson Tests

Lesson Test - Crime

84

84

Contents

85 86 87 88 89 90 91 92	Lesson Test – Sport Lesson Test – Music Lesson Test – Weather Lesson Test – Animals Lesson Test – Cars Lesson Test – The Human Body Lesson Test – Colours and Numbers Lesson Test – Life Events Lesson Test – Nature				
94	Verb Forms Practice				
94 95 96 97 98 99 100	Present Simple Present Continuous Past Simple Past Continuous Present Perfect Modal Verbs Future Forms First Conditional				
102	End of Course Oral Examination				
102 106 107	End of Course Oral Examination Talk a Lot Course Certificate – Template 1 Talk a Lot Course Certificate – Template 2				
	_				
108	Answers				
108 108	Sentence Blocks				
	Sentence Blocks Crime Sport Music				
108 109	Sentence Blocks Crime Sport				
108 109 110 111	Sentence Blocks Crime Sport Music Weather Animals Cars The Human Body Colours and Numbers Life Events				
108 109 110 111 112 113	Sentence Blocks Crime Sport Music Weather Animals Cars The Human Body Colours and Numbers				
108 109 110 111 112 113 114	Sentence Blocks Crime Sport Music Weather Animals Cars The Human Body Colours and Numbers Life Events Nature Sentence Block Extensions Information Exchanges Crime				
108 109 110 111 112 113 114 115	Sentence Blocks Crime Sport Music Weather Animals Cars The Human Body Colours and Numbers Life Events Nature Sentence Block Extensions Information Exchanges				



Contents

152	The 48 Sounds of English with the International Phonetic Alphabet (IPA)
147	Discussion Words from Elementary Book 2
146	Sentence Block Verbs from Elementary Book 2
139 142 145	What is Sentence Stress? Sentence Blocks – Sentence Stress Sentence Stress Activity Cards
139	Sentence Stress
136 137 138	Crime Sport Music Weather Animals Cars The Human Body Colours and Numbers Life Events Nature
123 124 126 127 128 129 131 132 133 134	Discussion Words and Question Sheets Crime Sport Music Weather Animals Cars The Human Body Colours and Numbers Life Events Nature
120 122	Colours and Numbers Life Events Nature



How to Use this Course



How to Use this Course

Course Outline:

- Before the course begins perform an initial assessment with each student to check
 that they are at a suitable level for the course, and then enrol them onto the course.
 This course is aimed at students who are at a good elementary level or preintermediate level. For this course we recommend that there are no more than ten
 students per class.
- The course is divided into twelve three-hour lessons. The first ten lessons each have a different topic; while lesson 11 is intended for the revision of material studied over the ten weeks, and lesson 12 is reserved for the students' examinations and an end of course review. We recommend that you hold one lesson per week, making this a twelve week course comprising 30 guided learning hours, plus 6 hours of guided revision and examination. It's up to you what order you do the lessons in; you don't have to follow our order of topics!
- If your students need more than three hours of study per week, why not offer them two 3-hour lessons per week: one Talk a Lot lesson, as described below, and one lesson using traditional teaching methods, which include conventional reading, writing and grammar-based activities that could complement the intensive speaking and listening work of the Talk a Lot lessons. You could follow a standard EFL or ESL course book such as New English File or New Headway, using material that complements the Talk a Lot lesson, so that in Week 2, for example, both 3-hour lessons are on the subject of Sport. This would then give you a course with 60 guided learning hours.
- The lesson topics are:

Lesson 1 Crime
Lesson 2 Sport
Lesson 3 Music
Lesson 4 Weather
Lesson 5 Animals
Lesson 6 Cars

Lesson 7 The Human Body Lesson 8 Colours and Numbers

Lesson 9 Life Events
Lesson 10 Nature
Lesson 11 Revision

Lesson 12 Exam & End of Course Review

Lesson Outline

• In our lesson outline, each lesson lasts for three hours (180 teaching minutes). This can vary according to your needs, for example, in some English language classrooms one teaching hour is equal to 45 minutes, and so 3 teaching hours would be 2½ hours. Or it may be that you have only 2 hours per week with your group of students. You can still use Talk a Lot activities to serve up a satisfying and stimulating lesson – just in a shorter timeframe.

How to Use this Course

• Each lesson focuses on a specific vocabulary topic, for example "Music". For each lesson the teacher can draw from seven different activities:

Sentence Blocks
Discussion Questions
Information Exchanges
Discussion Words
Vocabulary Test
Lesson Test
Show & Tell

It is not necessary to use every activity in every lesson. We believe that there is more material in this book for each lesson than is needed to fill 3 hours, so the teacher can mix and match, using different activities in different lessons. Similarly, it is not necessary to do the activities in the same order (as given below) in every lesson, but mix things up each time so that students don't become used to a set lesson order.

 Bearing that in mind, here is an example of how you could structure a 3-hour long Talk a Lot lesson:

15 mins

Welcome and **vocabulary test** (see page 5) based on the previous lesson's topic. The teacher reads out the twenty words to the students in their native language and they write them in English. The teacher gives back lesson tests, discusses the answers with the students, and can also ask random questions from the previous lesson's sentence blocks to check how much the students have remembered.

15 mins

The teacher introduces the topic of this lesson, for example, "Music". Each student has to **show and tell** an item to do with this topic, e.g. for "Music" a student could bring a musical instrument, or a CD or poster, and then tell the class about it. The teacher also brings something to "show and tell", and then introduces the eight new **sentence block** starting sentences and whquestions on the board or on the handout (see page 8). It is essential that the teacher checks that the students understand the sentences, so that they are meaningful to students when they practise them later on.

The teacher asks different students to model one or two of the sentence blocks, which will act as a reminder to students of how to make the sentence blocks.

20 mins

Students make the sentence blocks in pairs, for example, sitting back to back without eye contact. They don't write anything down and must not copy the sentence block starting sentences from the board. For this activity all the talk flows from the students making the sentence blocks from the starting sentences and wh- questions on the board or on the handout.

10 mins

Next, the teacher introduces the eight **discussion questions** for this lesson to the whole class (see page 13). Again, it is important that the teacher checks that their students understand the vocabulary that is used. Students should be encouraged to use their dictionaries to check new words.



How to Use this Course

30 mins

Working in pairs or small groups, students practise the discussion questions. This is free speaking practise – the antithesis of having to make pre-set sentences using the sentence blocks. The students can change partners several times in order to get a good variety of practice, then the whole class comes together and feeds back to the group, with the teacher asking additional follow-up questions. During this time the teacher removes the sentence block sentences from the board, or asks the students to return their sentence block handouts.

We're halfway through! Have a cup of tea and some fresh air – or just hang out!

25 mins

After a relaxing break it's time for some brain work – the **lesson test** (see page 5)! The aim of this test is for the teacher to find out what vocabulary the students can remember from the previous lesson and to get an idea of how well they are coping with making the sentence blocks.

25 mins

The teacher could decide to use this slot for activities with the **discussion** words (see page 15) or for doing the **information exchanges** (see page 14) – or for both, if your students are up to the challenge!

30 mins

The students practise the sentence block sentences again, but this time without any written record – nothing on the board and no handout. The teacher monitors each pair and helps them where necessary, making sure that they are making the sentence blocks successfully. Towards the end of this time the whole class comes back together to give each other feedback. The teacher asks questions from the eight sentence blocks to different students, who should give a correct, or nearly correct, sentence – all from memory. In the early weeks this will be more difficult for the students, but after a few lessons with this method students should be able to answer confidently, having memorised some or all of that lesson's sentence blocks.

10 mins

Open question time – students can ask any English-related question. The teacher looks at the students' workbooks (this can be any suitable course book that students work through at home and which complements the lesson) and checks students' progress. The teacher sets the topic for the next lesson and gives out the handouts for the next lesson's vocabulary test. The teacher could either give or spend a few minutes eliciting the twenty new words in the students' first language. The teacher should encourage students to keep all of their handouts in their own file, for revision and further study at home.

Assessment Methods, Tests and Examination

The overall course mark for each student is reached by continuous assessment and an end of course oral examination. Individual students are monitored throughout the course and their progress recorded in a number of different ways. The aim of using continuous assessment is to encourage students to work hard in every lesson – because every lesson counts and effort is rewarded along with accuracy – and to work hard at home, e.g. learning the vocabulary words each week.

Each student gets a combined mark out of 80 for each lesson which is based on the following:

How to Use this Course

vocabulary test: maximum of 20 marks
 lesson test: maximum of 40 marks
 student's lesson mark – accuracy: maximum of 10 marks
 student's lesson mark – effort: maximum of 10 marks

total lesson mark: maximum of 80 marks

The lesson marks are added together on the individual Student Course Reports as the course progresses. Students don't have access to their lesson marks as they are added together, but they do see their marks for the vocabulary and lesson tests, as well as getting feedback on these tests and on their general performance each week.

Teachers should award marks out of 10 to each student for every lesson based on the level of their achievement during the lesson (accuracy) and their commitment during the lesson (effort). It goes without saying that teachers should strive to be wholly objective and not give in to favouritism when awarding these marks.

Over the ten lessons all of the lesson marks are added together to give an individual total for each student, to which is added the score from their final exam. This gives each student a grade for the whole course, ranging from A to U (ungraded fail):

- maximum lesson mark of 80 x 10 = 800 marks +
- maximum final exam mark of 100 =
- · maximum course mark of 900 marks

Grade system:

First Class
Very Good
Good
Fair Pass
Pass
Fail

Grades A-E are passes. Grade U is ungraded and means that the student has failed the course. The student's grade is recorded on their course certificate, for example:

"Grade: A"

"Achievement: First Class"

You could use one of the course certificate templates at the back of this book (see pages 106-107), or create your own.

Lesson Assessment

During pair and group work the teacher monitors the students, checking and correcting grammar and vocabulary where necessary, e.g. during discussion question and information



How to Use this Course

exchange practice. In all such "free practice" work the teacher should keep referring students back to the grammar that is being learned by making the sentence blocks, for example if a student says: "What you want?", remind them that: "You must have a verb after a whquestion." In this way the free practice work will help to consolidate what is being learned from the more structured practice of forming the sentence blocks.

Written homework based on the topics and activities from each lesson could be given, checked and marked by the teacher. However, written work must be kept to a minimum during the lesson and students should not to write out full sentence blocks. This is Talk a Lot, after all! The students may instinctively begin to write down the starting sentences from the board, or make notes about the sentence blocks, but discourage this because it is a waste of lesson time in which they have a valuable opportunity to talk in English. The Talk a Lot method encourages students to use their memories as a learning tool and to activate the grammar that they already know before they join the course. When a student writes down the sentence blocks, they give full permission to their memory to forget this information, since they know it is safely recorded somewhere. Without the safety net of pen and paper students have to challenge themselves to work harder to make the sentence blocks (which are, after all, simply question forms and answers, based around individual verb forms). The time for writing out sentence blocks is at home, where students can write to their hearts' content! They also get a chance to see full sentence blocks in written form when they do the lesson test - once per lesson. As we have seen, the Talk a Lot certificate is based on marks gained during continuous assessment along with a final oral exam at the end of the course. Lesson assessment also includes more formal testing with regular vocabulary tests and lesson tests, the marks from which are added to each student's running total of marks. The teacher keeps track of each student's progress by adding the results of their tests and other marks to their individual Student Course Report (see page 17).

Vocabulary Tests

All Talk a Lot tests should be run in exam conditions, with folders and dictionaries closed, no talking, and no copying. The vocabulary test could be held near the beginning of the lesson, as a way of quietening students down and getting them into study mode. We recommend that the teacher runs the vocabulary and lesson tests in the same positions during the lessons each time so as to give a sense of structure and routine to the tests which can be reassuring for students. Teachers should try to mark the vocabulary test during the lesson break and give students their results in the same lesson. The teacher keeps a record of the students' scores on their Student Course Reports and measures progress made, as well as spending time during and between lessons addressing issues with individual students.

Lesson Tests

The primary aim of the regular lesson test is to consolidate the work done in the previous lesson. If you run this test immediately after the break it will help to settle students down and get their minds focused again on learning English. Set a time limit of no more than 25 minutes and stick to it. As with the vocabulary tests, the aim of the lesson test is to check students' progress and both identify weaker students who may need extra support, e.g. help with making the sentence blocks, and identify stronger students who may need a greater challenge during lessons. For example, to maximise the effect of pair work the teacher could pair a stronger student with a weaker student.

Lesson tests are marked by the teacher after the lesson and the results given to students at

How to Use this Course

the beginning of the next lesson, when there is time for a brief discussion of incorrect answers and other points raised by the test. The results from both tests enable the teacher to see not only who is paying attention during lessons, e.g. when making the sentence blocks, but also who is working at home: learning the vocabulary words, both meanings and spellings, and writing out sentence blocks.

At their discretion, a teacher may allow students who have missed a lesson to catch up on course marks by taking both tests at another time, e.g. after the present lesson. Or the teacher may decide that the student has missed the lesson and so cannot catch up on the marks, a scenario that will affect their final course score. However, if the latter applies the teacher should give the student in question the material to study at home in their own time.

Verb Forms Practice

These pages can be introduced by the teacher as extra worksheets at any time during the course if students are having problems with sentence blocks based on a particular verb form, or if they need more focused verb forms practice. A follow up activity would be for students to imagine their own sentence blocks based on particular verb forms, e.g. the teacher asks students to work in pairs and make four new sentence blocks using present perfect form – orally, without writing anything down.

In general, it's better for students to use a variety of different verb forms in a normal lesson, rather than studying a different verb form each lesson, because if a student misses one lesson they won't have missed out on studying a complete verb form.

End of Course Oral Examination

General Notes on the Examination:

The Talk a Lot end of course exam is a one to one oral examination with the teacher reading the questions and the student answering. The exam should last for a maximum of 20 minutes. The exam is recorded onto tape and marked by the teacher. The results are added to the student's individual Student Course Report and their overall course score and final grade can be calculated, which are then added to the student's certificate.

At no time should the student see the examination paper, whether before, during or after the examination. Nor should the student write down anything during the exam. The teacher writes the starting sentence and question word (printed in bold) on the board for each sentence block question.

The examination questions are taken randomly from the course work studied and include material from every topic covered during the course. During the examination the teacher should not prompt the student for answers or help them in any way, apart from to explain the instructions so that the student understands what they have to do. Students **may not** use a dictionary during this examination.

At the end of the course the teacher could give a prize to the student (or students) with:

- the best course score overall
- the best vocabulary test grades overall



How to Use this Course

- the best lesson test grades overall
- the best attendance record
- the most improved student (comparing the beginning with the end of the course)

Marking Guide:

There are four kinds of question that form the examination:

1. Make sentence blocks (questions 1, 5, 9, and 13)

The maximum score is 8 marks. Students score one mark for each fully correct line, with correct intonation and sentence stress, and one mark for naming the correct verb form. Students get only half a mark if the intonation and/or sentence stress of a line is incorrect. In the last two lines of each sentence block the answers will vary as students have to change part of the original information to produce a negative answer. Accept any answer that is grammatically correct and makes sense within the given context.

Don't penalise students for making contractions, or not making them. For example, if the answer on the examination paper says "No, he doesn't", but the student says "No, he does not", don't mark them down. It is still an accurate answer.

2. Answer discussion questions (questions 3, 7, 10 and 14)

Students can score up to a maximum of 4 points for each question based on the following criteria:

The student should answer the question and speak for approximately 1 minute:

4 marks: the student produces sentences which are completely or almost completely

correct in terms of grammar, pronunciation, intonation, and sentence stress. There are between 0-2 errors. Excellent use of vocabulary and interesting

subject matter

3 marks: the student produces sentences which are good in terms of grammar,

pronunciation, intonation, and sentence stress, but there are between 3-4

errors. Good use of vocabulary

2 marks: the student produces sentences which can be understood in terms of

grammar, pronunciation, intonation, and sentence stress, but there are many

errors

1 mark: the student attempts to answer the question, but not using full sentences nor

correct grammar, pronunciation, intonation, and sentence stress. Part of their

answer can be clearly understood, but there are many errors

0 marks: the student has not attempted the question or the answer is incoherent

The teacher should make a note in the box provided of several examples of the student's performance, including errors as well as correct structures.

3. State ten vocabulary words on a given topic (questions 4, 6, 11 and 15)

When students have to list ten vocabulary words, the teacher could keep a tally in the box provided, e.g.-IIII IIII ... Give a half mark in the event of wrong word stress or incorrect

How to Use this Course

intonation and/or pronunciation. When stating ten different vocabulary words the student cannot include the example word which is given in the question.

4. Answer discussion word questions (questions 2, 8, 12 and 16)

The answers and marks for these questions are provided on the examination paper. Give a half mark in the event of wrong word stress or incorrect intonation and/or pronunciation.

Sentence Blocks

Designed specifically for the Talk a Lot course, the sentence block method is a brand new way to teach English grammar with speaking practice. The main benefit of this method is that the students have to do all of the work. They must listen, think hard, and remember. They must produce eight sentences, both positive and negative, using a given verb form, and two different question forms, using wh- questions and questions with auxiliary verbs. They must produce the eight sentences based on a given starting sentence and a given wh- question word, using a pre-agreed set of rules. When they are working on the sentence blocks students are speaking and memorising correct English. They are learning to use key verb forms in English, forming questions and responses organically as they focus all their attention on making the sentence blocks successfully. They are also learning new vocabulary and have to produce their own ideas to make the last two negative sentences work.

So what is a sentence block and how do you make one? A sentence block is a group of eight consecutive sentences, made up of seven lines, that forms a two-way conversation. There are strict rules governing how a sentence block must be made, which students should learn.

At the beginning of the course:

The students receive two handouts explaining the basic terminology used when talking about sentence blocks and some helpful rules for making them (see pages 18 and 19). The teacher should spend time discussing these pages with the students, in particular explaining:

- When we use each of the eight verb forms that are explored during the course
- What we mean by subject-verb "inversion"
- How auxiliary verbs are used, and the rule for using "do" as an auxiliary verb

In the first lesson or two the teacher will need to train the students to make the seven lines that form a sentence block. In the ensuing lessons students should be able to form the sentence blocks themselves, based on the given sentences on the board or handout. It is very important that in each lesson the teacher ensures that students understand the vocabulary used in the sentence blocks before they are let loose on the task of making them.

This is an example of how an individual student could be coached to form a sentence block for the first time. When coaching groups, ask a different student for each of the lines.

The teacher has written the first starting sentence on the board; for example, this one from the "Music" lesson:

We saw a great jazz concert at the Palace Theatre last night.



How to Use this Course

The teacher:

OK, we're going to make a sentence block. There are seven lines in a sentence block and eight different sentences. [Pointing to the board at the starting sentence.] This is the first line. Can you read it for me, please? [The student reads it out loud.] Do you understand this sentence?

The student:

Yes.

The teacher:

OK. [Writes "Where" underneath the starting sentence.] To make the second line can you ask a "where" question based on the starting sentence?

The student:

Where did you see a great jazz concert last night?

The teacher:

Good. Very good. Excellent.

Note: if a student has a problem producing any part of the sentence block, the teacher should prompt them with the first word, then the next, and in this way "coax" the sentence out of them by, if necessary, saying the whole sentence and getting the student to say it with them, then to repeat it without the teacher's help.

The teacher:

And what is the short answer?

The student:

At the Palace Theatre.

The teacher:

OK. Great.

Note: it is very important that the teacher praises the student as they get sentences right and gently encourages them when they have taken a wrong turn. It is also important for the teacher to keep the momentum going so that the sentence block is made with a sense of rhythm and an almost urgent pace. This will keep the student focused and thinking about the task in hand.

The teacher:

So now we've got three lines. Can you repeat them for me? [The student does so correctly.] Now, let's get to five lines. Ask a question with inversion.

The student:

Did you see a great jazz concert at the Palace Theatre last night?

The teacher:

Good. And the short answer?

The student:

Yes.

How to Use this Course

eacner:
what?

The student: Yes, we did.

The teacher:

Good. Very good. So now we've got five lines. We're almost there. Can you repeat the five lines, please? [The student does so correctly.] OK, so, to complete the sentence block, let's ask the same kind of question with inversion but this time to get a negative answer. Look at the question word. Focus on the "where". Change the "where" to get a negative answer.

The student:

Did you see a great jazz concert at the Roxy last night?

The teacher:

And give a short answer in the negative.

The student: No, we didn't.

The teacher:

Then a full negative answer. The last line is made up of two negative sentences.

The student:

We didn't see a great jazz concert at the Roxy last night.

Note: students have to invent something here ("...at **the Roxy** last night?") that makes sense in the same context. They should try to think of a sensible option to get a negative answer. For example, the teacher must not accept: "Did you see a great jazz concert at the newsagent's last night?" because it doesn't make sense. Students often struggle to remember to make two negative sentences for the last line. Encourage them and stress the two negative sentences.

The teacher:

Excellent! Now tell me all seven lines...

Throughout, the teacher should help the student to achieve the correct pronunciation, word and sentence stress (see page 139), rhythm and intonation. If a student makes a mistake during a line, ask them to repeat the whole line again. Of course, in the example above the student has given almost all of the correct answers straight away. This is purely to serve a purpose in this guide – to give a clear example of what the students should aim for. The teacher should also encourage the students to think about word and sentence stress and to emphasise the correct words in each sentence, for example:

Did you see a great jazz concert at the Palace Theatre last night?

Yes, we did.

Did you see a great jazz concert at the Roxy last night?

No, we didn't. We didn't see a great jazz concert at the Roxy last night.



How to Use this Course

Students may have a tendency to try to say all seven lines with a questioning intonation at the end of each line. For example, they might say:

The student:

Did you see a great jazz concert at the Roxy last night? No we didn't?

Ask them to think about the meaning of what they are saying and to make definite statements without the questioning intonation. Some students may try to gabble and deliver their lines very quickly without apparent thought of what they mean – wholly focused on their goal of remembering each line and forming the sentence blocks as quickly as possible. Ask them to slow down and to focus on what each sentence means.

So, in the example above the seven lines and eight sentences of the sentence block are:

- 1. We saw a great jazz concert at the Palace Theatre last night. (starting sentence)
- 2. Where did you see a great jazz concert last night? (wh- question)
- 3. At the Palace Theatre. (short answer)
- 4. Did you see a great jazz concert at the Palace Theatre last night? (question with inversion)
- 5. Yes, we did. (short answer)
- 6. Did you see a great jazz concert at the Roxy last night? (question with inversion to get a negative answer)
- 7. No, we didn't. We didn't see a great jazz concert at the Roxy last night. (two sentences a short negative answer and a long negative answer)

The teacher should ensure that the students follow the sentence block structure and that they recap each group of sentences after the 3rd and 5th lines. If a student has a tendency to "Um..." and "Er..." their way through each line, challenge them to say the lines without doing this. As they monitor the pairs engaged in making the sentence blocks – saying one line each – the teacher will sometimes need to be firm with the students, and ask them to keep focused when it looks as though their minds are beginning to wander, and of course the teacher also needs to keep focused! For example, when leading sentence block practice at the front of the class, the teacher will need to be one step ahead of the students and know the next sentence in their mind – what they want the student to produce – before the student produces it.

Embedded Grammar:

In each lesson students will practise making positive sentences, negative sentences and question forms using the following verb forms:

- present simple
- present continuous
- past simple
- past continuous
- present perfect
- modal verbs (e.g. can, should, must, have to, etc.)
- future forms (with "will" and "going to")

How to Use this Course

first conditional

While doing sentence block practice the students may be unaware that they are using eight different verb forms. It is better not to focus on this and blow their minds with grammar, but instead make sure that the students are making the sentence blocks correctly. For example, it is essential that students understand the eight starting sentences on the board or handout at the beginning of the lesson, and also know how to make a sentence block, before they begin pair work with a partner.

The starting sentences all contain embedded grammar, which means grammar that occurs as a natural part of the sentence block as it is being spoken and automatically memorised, rather than grammar that is explicitly presented to students as an isolated grammar topic, such as: "In today's lesson we are going to study wh- questions..." etc. The embedded grammar in the sentence blocks at Elementary level includes:

- · positive and negative forms
- · use of articles
- use of auxiliary verbs
- · a variety of main verbs in each unit
- subject and object pronouns
- yes/no questions
- wh- questions
- active and passive sentences
- punctuation marks
- prepositions of place and time
- some/any
- singular/plural
- nouns: common, proper, abstract, countable, uncountable, etc.
- intensifiers too, really, very, completely, etc.
- use of infinitives
- adjectives
- adverbs of frequency and manner
- possessive pronouns
- determiners this, that, those, these, etc.
- there is/there are
- formal and informal situations
- use of gerunds
- comparatives and superlatives
- relative clauses that, which, who, where, etc.

The teacher could pick up on any or all of these grammar topics in more detail if they run the course as a 60-hour course (see page 1).

Miscellaneous Notes:

 As well as with students in groups and pairs, this method can also be used successfully with students on a one to one basis, with the teacher prompting the student to produce the sentence blocks, first with the sentences on the board or handout, and later from memory.



How to Use this Course

 Teachers (or students) can also imagine their own starting sentences based on the verb form or vocabulary that they wish to practise.

Different Ways to Practice Forming Sentence Blocks:

- In a circle the teacher or a student leads and chooses each student in turn to form the complete sentence block.
- The students sit back to back in pairs and say one line each, then reverse who starts.
- The students chant a complete sentence block altogether as a group.
- The students say one line or one word each, going around the group in a circle.
- The teacher says a random line from a sentence block and asks a student to produce the next line.

Note: every sentence block can be said or chanted in a continuous way by adding an **eighth line** at the end that begins with "So..." and continues with the question on line 2. For example:

Line 1: Joanne can play the saxophone really well.

Line 2: Who can play... [etc.]

Line 7: No, he can't. George can't play the saxophone really well.

Line 8: So, who can play... [then, continuing with line 3, "Joanne can." and so on]

Discussion Questions

Students work in pairs with student A asking student B the first question, then student B asking student A the same question, before moving on to the next question. After between 5-10 minutes the students change partners and repeat the process with a different student. Where there are empty boxes on the handout – for example questions 2, 4 and 7 on the Cars Discussion Questions handout – the students should write down their partners' answers. This is partly to encourage the students to focus on the task in hand, and partly so that the teacher, who should be monitoring all the pairs, can see written evidence that the questions are being asked and answered. Before the students move off to work in pairs the teacher should look at the handout with the whole group and ensure that everybody understands the task and vocabulary used in the questions before they begin. For example the teacher could pre-teach some of the more difficult words and there could be a dictionary race to see which student finds each word the fastest.

Extension activity: pairs that have finished the activity early could think up their own new discussion questions based on the same topic, or the teacher could prepare additional questions for the students.

At the end of the activity the whole group comes back together for group feedback, where the teacher chooses a student to read a question and tell the class both their own answer and their partner's answer. The teacher should highlight errors that have occurred and elicit the answers from the group. Interesting structures could be explored in more detail on the board.

Assessment:

This activity is assessed by the teacher checking and correcting students as they monitor each pair, listening in and making comments where necessary, e.g. challenging incorrect question forms, and writing down notes for later exposition on the board during the group feedback period. The students' achievement in this activity is recorded as part of their overall lesson score (for accuracy and effort) by the teacher at the end of the lesson.

How to Use this Course

Information Exchanges

Information exchanges are a terrific way to get students talking because they can only be completed by students asking each other questions. The objective of each information exchange is for students to find out and write down the information that is missing from their handout, but which their partner has. This objective is complemented by a super-objective – or additional purpose – which is topic-specific. For example, in the "Crime" information exchange students have to find out information about possible suspects by exchanging information with their partners – so that they can make a deduction as to who is the murderer. In "The Human Body" information exchange students have to find out details about the physical appearance of four different people, so that they can decide who they would most like to swap bodies with for a day... and so on!

Students should work with a partner and not look at their partner's handout. If they need to know a spelling or look up a word in their dictionary their partner could write the spelling on a separate piece of paper, or better still say it out loud. Do discourage students from simply reading and copying from their partner's handout – this is **Talk** a **Lot**, not Write a Lot!

This activity is also great for practising and consolidating question forms and answers. The teacher should monitor the students as they work and encourage correct question forms, or spend time looking at the question forms for each information exchange on the board, for example:

<u>Topic: "Cars – Buying a Used Car" – sample questions and answers:</u>

Student A: "What make is Used Car 1?" Student B: "It's a Citroën."

Student B: "What model is Used Car 1?" Student A: "It's a C4 Picasso."

Student A: "What colour is Used Car 2?"

Student B: "It's brown and grey."

Student B: "How many miles has Used Car 2 done?" Student A: "It's done 126,001 miles."

Student A: "What kind of fuel does Used Car 2 use?" Student B: "Petrol."

Student B: "How many doors has Used Car 3 got?" Student B: "It's got five doors."

Student A: "Has Used Car 4 got a CD player?" Student B: "Yes, it has."

There is a complete list of sample questions and answers for each topic's information exchange activity in the answer section at the back of this book (see page 116), along with a completed grid for each activity.

Assessment:

As with the discussion questions activity this activity is mainly assessed by the teacher checking and correcting students as they monitor the groups, listening for errors that could be dissected later on in a group feedback session, and correcting question forms and grammar in line with the work being done on forming sentence blocks. Again, the students' achievement in this activity is recorded as part of their overall lesson score (for accuracy and effort) by the teacher when they sit down and write each student's course report.



How to Use this Course

Discussion Words and Question Sheets

It's amazing how much you can do with forty cut-out vocabulary words! We have outlined many activities for using these words with students on the discussion words question sheets. First of all, print a discussion words page onto thin card and cut up the cards with scissors. If possible you could laminate them to make them extra sturdy.

The main activity goes as follows: sit down with the whole class around a large table and lay out all of the cards face down. Students take a number of cards each. The number they take depends on the number of students in the class and for how long the teacher wants the activity to last, e.g. for a ten minute activity ten students could each take two cards.

Go around the group one student at a time. Each student picks up a card and has to describe the word in English without saying it. The other students have to guess the word. The students could use dictionaries to find new words that they don't know. It's possible for students to make this activity deliberately harder for their peers by giving a more cryptic description!

Using the Question Sheets:

The teacher reads the questions out loud in a random order. Or one or more of the students could read the questions out. The teacher should use as many of the questions as is necessary to fill the time that they have allotted to this activity. For example, if you have 25 minutes for this activity it's unlikely that you will need to use the main activity as described above as well as all of the questions on the handout. As with the Talk a Lot course in general, there is more material here than will probably be needed; but as all teachers know, it's better to have too much material planned for a lesson than not enough!

Extension Activities:

- The students work on the main activity with the words in pairs or small groups.
- The students have to think of ten, twenty, thirty or forty additional words on the same topic, e.g. Music, and make their own discussion words cards.
- The teacher or the students invent new questions based on the original/new words.
- Have a game of vocabulary bingo. Each student writes down fifteen words from the
 forty words in three lines: five on the top, five on the middle and five on the bottom.
 The teacher reads out words from the group at random. The students cross out the
 words they have written down when they hear the teacher say them. The students
 race to see who can cross off the first line, then two lines, then all of the words.
- "Yes/No" questions: one student takes a card with a word on it, keeping it secret from the others, who have to ask "Yes/No" questions in order to find out what the word is. The first student can only answer "Yes" or "No". For example, for car words the other students could ask: "Is it inside a car?", "Can I put my foot on it?", "Does it play music?", etc. until they are able to guess the identity of the word. This is a great activity to get students making questions with inversion.
- The students match the phonetic and English spellings of different words (see pages

How to Use this Course

147-151), translate words into/from the IPA, or group words by the sounds they contain.

- A student mimes different words without talking, while the others have to guess them.
- Word association activities:
 - a) the teacher (or a student) chooses a word and each student has to say six words that they associate with this word, or each student in the group has to say one word. For example, if the word is "head" the students could say "nose", "face", "eye", "ear", "chin", "mouth", and so on.
 - b) the teacher (or a student) chooses a word and the first student says the first word that comes into their head, followed by the next student and the next in a kind of word association chain. See how long your group can go for without running out of steam. You may be surprised where you end up! For example: "dog" > "bark" > "tree" > "field" > "farm" > "cow" > "milk", and so on.
- Play vocabulary battleships! Students have to work in pairs and they both have a copy of the discussion words page from that lesson's topic, e.g. "Sport". They should label the columns at the top A, B, C, and D, and the rows on the left-hand side from top to bottom 1-10, so that the word "volleyball" is in cell B5, for example. Each student marks ten cells in their grid - these are their "battleships". Without showing their partner their page, each student asks for a cell on their partner's grid, for example, "Can I have D5, please?" If this cell ("cue") has not been marked as a battleship, the partner says, "Miss!" and play passes to them. They request a cell on their partner's grid, e.g. "I would like A6, please", which is "swimming". If "swimming" has been marked as a battleship, the player who marked it must describe the word without saying it. If their partner can guess it, they "sink" the battleship and can choose another cell on the grid. The object of the game is to sink all of your partner's battleships by a) guessing the correct grid reference, and b) guessing the vocabulary word. Obviously it is in each player's interests to make the definitions of their words as oblique as possibly, so this is a good game for encouraging creative and lateral thinking!
- Make any of these activities into a competition individual or team with points given for correct answers, and prizes. The teacher could even deduct points for incorrect answers. Prizes could be awarded for the first student to answer a question correctly, or the student who wins the vocabulary bingo, or who can think of the most new words on the same topic without a dictionary. For a fun group competition there could be a league, with the same teams competing in each lesson for points that accumulate towards a running total. It depends on how competitive your students are!

Assessment:

As with the other free practice activities in Talk a Lot (show and tell, discussion questions and information exchanges) assessment is performed by the teacher checking and correcting during the task, giving individual and group feedback, and referring students back to the grammar learnt from forming the sentence blocks. The students' achievement in this activity is also recorded as part of their overall lesson score (for accuracy and effort) by the teacher on each student's course report.



Student Course Report

Name:					Start Date:	Class:
-	1		T	T	T	
Lesson	Vocabulary Test /20	Lesson Test /40	Lesson Mark – Accuracy /10	Lesson Mark – Effort /10	Total Marks /80	Teacher's Comments
Crime						
Sport						
Music						
Weather						
Animals						
Cars						
The Human Body						
Colours and Numbers						
Life Events						
Nature						
Final Exam /100						
Course Total Mark						
Course Final Grade		_	_		_	
Attendance		Attendance				

Sentence Blocks - Q & A

Q: What is a sentence block?

A: A sentence block is a group of eight consecutive sentences, made up of seven lines, that forms a two-way conversation. It consists of positive and negative sentences, and two question forms – a wh- question and two questions with inversion ("yes-no" questions).

Q: What is a starting sentence?

A: The first sentence in a sentence block.

Q: What is a wh- question word?

A: A question word that begins with "wh-". For example, "what", "where", "when", "who", "why", "whose", and "which". "How" is also a wh- question word because it contains the letters "h" and "w". Wh- questions are asked to obtain information, rather than a "yes" or "no" answer. They have a **falling intonation**, which means that the tone of your voice does not go up at the end of the question, as it does with "yes-no" questions.

Q: What is a question with inversion?

A: Also known as a "yes-no" question, because the answer is usually "yes" or "no", a question with inversion is a question where the subject and verb have been swapped around (or "inverted"). They always start with an auxiliary verb (be, have, or do), a modal auxiliary verb (e.g. can, will, must, should, etc.), or verb "to be". For example, this sentence is a statement: "John is a DJ". To make this statement into a question with inversion we need to swap around the verb ("is") and the subject ("John") to make: "Is John a DJ?" Questions with inversion always have a **rising intonation**, which means that the tone of your voice has to go up at the end of the question.

Q: What is an auxiliary verb?

A: Auxiliary verbs are helping verbs. They don't have any meaning of their own in the sentence, but they help the main verb to form a verb phrase. For example, in this sentence: "Jean was riding her horse in the field for half an hour this morning", "was" is an auxiliary verb (from verb "to be") which works together with the main verb "riding" to make the past continuous verb form. There are three primary auxiliary verbs in English: "be", "have" and "do", as well as modal auxiliary verbs such as "can", "will" and "must".

Q: What is each of the eight verb forms used for?

A: The uses of the verb forms studied during this course can be summarised as follows:

Present Simple:	to talk about regular actions and things that are always true		
Past Simple:	to talk about completed actions in the past		
Present Continuous:	to talk about what is happening at the moment		
Past Continuous: to talk about continuous actions in the past: what was happening			
	when		
Present Perfect:	to talk about past actions which are quite recent or relevant to now		
Modal Verbs:	to talk about permission, possibilities, ability, and probability		
Future Forms:	to talk about future plans, predictions and intentions		
First Conditional:	to talk about what will happen if a certain condition is met		



Sentence Blocks - Six Great Tips for Students

- 1. During each lesson we work with the same verb forms in the same order. Look for patterns. Each lesson try to apply what you have learnt in previous lessons.
- 2. After a "wh" question or phrase (such as "What time...?" or "How long...?") there must follow an auxiliary verb or main verb "to be".

- 3. Questions with inversion <u>always</u> start with an auxiliary verb or main verb "to be".
- 4. In questions with inversion the subject of the sentence <u>must</u> follow the auxiliary verb.

5. If there is either auxiliary verb **be** or **have** in the starting sentence, use it to make the questions and answers that follow. If there isn't, you must use **do** as an auxiliary verb to make the questions and answers.

6. Use as much of the starting sentence in the resulting questions and answers as you can.

Sentence Blocks

For full instructions see page 8



Crime

Sentence Blocks:

- **1.** (*Present Simple*) My sister's boyfriend is in prison for arson. *Who*
- **2.** (*Present Continuous*) Lola and Susan are picking up litter outside the hospital, as part of their community service. What
- **3.** (Past Simple) Jack was a witness at the trial of his brother Billy last month. When
- **4.** (Past Continuous) Molly's friends were shoplifting at the newsagent's after school. Whose
- **5.** (*Present Perfect*) PC Lincoln has arrested Jane five times for various petty crimes. *How many*
- **6.** (Modal Verbs) We have to do something soon about the problem of anti-social behaviour.

 What
- **7.** (Future Forms) I'm going to get a burglar alarm next week, because I'm really scared of criminals breaking into my home.

 Why
- **8.** (First Conditional) If we find the defendant guilty, he will go to prison for at least ten years.

 Where

Sport

Sentence Blocks:

1. (*Present Simple*) Mick plays rugby for the Doncaster Falcons every Saturday.

When

- **2.** (*Present Continuous*) Charlotte is playing basketball with her friends Jules and Mandy. *Who*
- **3.** (Past Simple) We queued at the stadium for about two and a half hours this morning to get our new season tickets. Where
- **4.** (Past Continuous) Jason was running faster than usual because he wanted to beat his personal best. Why
- **5.** (*Present Perfect*) Our team has reached the semi-finals of the women's amateur volleyball championship six times. How many
- **6.** (Modal Verbs) You should put chalk on your cue fairly often during a game of snooker or pool. What
- **7.** (Future Forms) I'm going to cancel your subscription to Sky Sports, because you hardly ever watch it! Why
- **8.** (First Conditional) If it rains heavily they will cancel the motor racing. What



Music

Sentence Blocks:

- **1.** (*Present Simple*) Alex's brother loves listening to rock music on the way to work. When
- **2.** (*Present Continuous*) Marion is singing a song that was written by George Gershwin.

 What
- **3.** (Past Simple) We saw a great jazz concert at the Palace Theatre last night. Where
- **4.** (Past Continuous) The audience were getting angry because the band were over an hour late. Why
- **5.** (*Present Perfect*) Two of the strings on my acoustic guitar have just broken. *How many*
- **6.** (Modal Verbs) Joanne can play the saxophone really well. Who
- **7.** (Future Forms) This track will take four minutes to download because you have a slow broadband connection.

 Why
- **8.** (First Conditional) If you're a fan of R & B you will probably also love soul music.

 What

Weather

Sentence Blocks:

- **1.** (*Present Simple*) I feel great when the sun shines. *When*
- **2.** (*Present Continuous*) David is clearing the ice from his car windscreen. *What*
- **3.** (Past Simple) Cathy forgot to take her umbrella with her to work this morning.

 Who
- **4.** (Past Continuous) On the TV weather forecast last night they were predicting sleet and snow for next weekend. What
- **5.** (*Present Perfect*) The kids have got a bit of a tan by lying on the beach all morning. *How*
- **6.** (Modal Verbs) You need to go to the garage because your fog lamps are broken. Why
- **7.** (Future Forms) They're going to build a massive wind farm on the fields behind my uncle's farm.

 Where
- **8.** (First Conditional) If it stops raining in a minute we can go out for a walk.

 What



Animals

Sentence Blocks:

- **1.** (*Present Simple*) Peter thinks that gorillas are the most dangerous animals in the world. *Who*
- **2.** (*Present Continuous*) The spider is spinning a web so that it can catch and eat flies. Why
- **3.** (Past Simple) When I went to Australia I saw some wild kangaroos. When
- **4.** (Past Continuous) Jean was riding her horse in the field for half an hour this morning. What
- **5.** (*Present Perfect*) We've got three cats, two dogs, and a goldfish called Oscar. *How many*
- **6.** (Modal Verbs) The bears at the zoo must be fed at least five times a day. Which
- **7.** (Future Forms) Carol is taking her puppy Goldie for a walk to the fountain after tea.

 Where
- **8.** (First Conditional) If you don't move out of the way, you'll get stung by that wasp.

 What

Cars

Sentence Blocks:

- **1.** (Present Simple) Your car is illegally parked in a no parking zone. Where
- **2.** (*Present Continuous*) Sam is sticking to the speed limit because he's already got six points on his licence. Why
- **3.** (Past Simple) My best friend Laura bought a new Mazda CX-7 last weekend. Who
- **4.** (Past Continuous) I was wondering whether I could borrow the car for a few hours tomorrow night.

 What
- **5.** (*Present Perfect*) Penny has had her blue VW Golf since before her husband died. *How long*
- **6.** (Modal Verbs) You should look in your mirrors before indicating. What
- **7.** (Future Forms) After a few more lessons you will be able to take your driving test.

 When
- **8.** (First Conditional) If you break down, wait with your vehicle by the side of the road.

 What



The Human Body

Sentence Blocks:

- **1.** (*Present Simple*) I brush my teeth twice a day. How often
- **2.** (*Present Continuous*) Terry is showing his friends the stitches in his shoulder. *What*
- **3.** (Past Simple) Last year Robert was the tallest child in Mr. Brown's class.

 Who
- **4.** (Past Continuous) Our legs were aching because we'd just run over ten miles. Why
- **5.** (*Present Perfect*) Veronica's had her nose pierced at that new salon on the corner of Maitland Street. *Where*
- **6.** (Modal Verbs) Carrie has to inject herself with insulin three times a day because she's got diabetes. Why
- **7.** (Future Forms) Tracey is planning to have a facelift in August. When
- **8.** (First Conditional) If you don't wear sun cream your skin will get burned.

 What

Colours and Numbers

Sentence Blocks:

- **1.** (*Present Simple*) There are five green apples left in the fruit bowl. *How many*
- **2.** (*Present Continuous*) Kim is wearing her new orange jacket because she thinks that it goes with her light green skirt. Why
- **3.** (Past Simple) I saw eight kids wearing blue baseball caps on my way to work this morning. When
- **4.** (Past Continuous) Alan was taking a box of five hundred brown envelopes to the stockroom when he slipped on a wet floor. Who
- **5.** (*Present Perfect*) Eddie has bought his wife a dozen red roses once a month since Valentine's Day.

 How often
- **6.** (Modal Verbs) Becky and Jeffrey have to decide between a black Mercedes and a silver Prius. What
- **7.** (Future Forms) We'll order a couple of white limos from Ellis's to take us to the party.

 Where
- **8.** (First Conditional) If fewer than forty people come to the opening night, the whole thing will be a disaster. What



Life Events

Sentence Blocks:

- **1.** (*Present Simple*) Ken's wife is terminally ill with cancer. *Whose*
- **2.** (*Present Continuous*) Lee is having a party to celebrate his fortieth birthday. Why
- **3.** (Past Simple) Lorna graduated from Hull University last July. When
- **4.** (Past Continuous) I was telling your mother at the funeral how much I miss your Uncle Jim.

 What
- **5.** (*Present Perfect*) Ron and Julie have been married for eight years. *Who*
- **6.** (Modal Verbs) I can see my kids once a month. How often
- **7.** (Future Forms) Alice is going to be a bridesmaid at Nicky and Ray's wedding in May.

 Where
- **8.** (First Conditional) If you help me wash the car, I'll give you some extra pocket money.

 What

Nature

Sentence Blocks:

1. (*Present Simple*) Theresa walks on the beach every day with her dog Domino.

Who

2. (*Present Continuous*) I'm standing in the garden watching the most spectacular sunset.

What

3. (Past Simple) After the storm we saw a rainbow over the field opposite Jessie's farm.

When

4. (Past Continuous) We were cycling through the forest last Saturday when we discovered a trail that led to a beautiful lake. Where

5. (Present Perfect) I've always wanted to try rock climbing. What

6. (Modal Verbs) You must send me some photos from your trip to the ocean, because I'd love to go there myself. Why

- **7.** (Future Forms) Michael and his brothers are going to plant some oak trees on the land next to that patch of yellow flowers. Where
- **8.** (First Conditional) I'll be really happy on Tuesday if our Geography exam is cancelled.

 How



Sentence Block Extensions

 ٧.	′
0	

Crime:

Make new sentence blocks from the starting sentences in this lesson using different "wh-" question words:

	WHAT	WHERE	WHEN	WHO	WHY	WHICH	HOW
1.	what	where			why		
2.	what (2 nd)	where		who	why		
3.	what	where		who		which	
4.	what	where	when	who			
5.	what			who (x2)	why		
6.			when	who		which	
7.	what		when				
8.			when				how long

Sport:

Make new sentence blocks from the starting sentences in this lesson using different "wh-" question words:

	WHAT	WHERE	WHEN	WHO	WHY	WHICH	HOW
1.	what (x2)			who (x2)			how often
2.	what (x2)			who (2 nd)			
3.	what		when		why		how long
4.	what			who			how fast
5.	what (x2)					which	
6.	what (2 nd)	where	when				how often
7.	what (x2)					which	
8.	what (2 nd)		when				

-----X-------X

Music:

Make new sentence blocks from the starting sentences in this lesson using different "wh-" question words:

				14/110	1444.5		
	WHAT	WHERE	WHEN	WHO	WHY	WHICH	HOW
1.	what (x2), what kind			who, whose			
2.	what (2 nd)			who		which	
3.	what (x2), what kind		when			which	
4.				who			
5.	what (x2)					which	
6.	what (x2)					which	how well
7.	what					which	how long
8.	what kind					which	

Sentence Block Extensions

 <

Weather:

Make new sentence blocks from the starting sentences in this lesson using different "wh-" question words:

	WHAT	WHERE	WHEN	WHO	WHY	WHICH	HOW
1.	what						how
2.	what (2 nd)	where		who		which	
3.	what (x2)	where	when				
4.		where	when				
5.	what			who			
6.	what	where					
7.	what, what kind						
8.		where	when				

Animals:

Make new sentence blocks from the starting sentences in this lesson using different "wh-" question words:

	WHAT	WHERE	WHEN	WHO	WHY	WHICH	HOW
1.	what, what kind					which	
2.	what (x2)						
3.	what, what kind (x2)	where					
4.	what (2 nd)	where	when	whose		which	how long
5.	what (x2)						how many (x3)
6.	what	where	when				how often
7.	what (2 nd)		when	who (x2)		which	
8.	what (2 nd)						how

Cars:

Make new sentence blocks from the starting sentences in this lesson using different "wh-" question words:

	WHAT	WHERE	WHEN	WHO	WHY	WHICH	HOW
1.	what			whose		which	
2.	what (x2)			who			
3.	what, what kind		when			which (x2)	
4.	what (2 nd)						
5.	what, what kind, what colour			who		which	
6.	what (2 nd)	where	when				
7.	what (x2)					which	
8.	what (2 nd)	where	when			which	
			×				



Sentence Block Extensions

 > <	

The Human Body:

Make new sentence blocks from the starting sentences in this lesson using different "wh-" question words:

	WHAT	WHERE	WHEN	WHO	WHY	WHICH	HOW
1.	what		when				
2.	what (2 nd)			who		which	
3.			when			which (x2)	
4.	what						
5.	what			who		which	
6.	what (x2)		when	who		which	how often
7.	what (x2), what kind			who			
8.	what (2 nd)						

 ×

Colours and Numbers:

Make new sentence blocks from the starting sentences in this lesson using different "wh-" question words:

	WHAT	WHERE	WHEN	WHO	WHY	WHICH	HOW
1.	what, what kind	where					
2.	what (x2), what colour			who		which	
3.	what, what kind, what colour			who			how many
4.	what (x2), what kind, what colour	where				which	how many (x2)
5.	what, what kind, what colour		when	who (x2)			how many
6.	what (2 nd)			who		which	
7.	what, what kind, what colour				why	which	how many
8.	what (2 nd)						

-----×------×

Life Events:

Make new sentence blocks from the starting sentences in this lesson using different "wh-" question words:

	WHAT	WHERE	WHEN	WHO	WHY	WHICH	HOW
1.	what			who			
2.	what (x2)			who		which	
3.	what	where		who		which	
4.	what (2 nd)	where	when	who (x2)		which	
5.							how long
6.	what		when	who		which	
7.	what (x2)		when	who, whose		which	
8.	what (2 nd)		when				

Sentence Block Extensions

 ر.	,
5	

Nature:

Make new sentence blocks from the starting sentences in this lesson using different "wh-" question words:

	WHAT	WHERE	WHEN	WHO	WHY	WHICH	HOW
1.	what	where	when	who (2 nd)		which	how often
2.	what (2 nd)	where					
3.	what	where				which	
4.	what (x2)		when				
5.	what (2 nd)					which	how long
6.	what (x2)					which	how many
7.	what (x2), what kind			who		which	how many
8.	what		when				

Zh

Discussion Questions

For full instructions see page 13

Crime

Discussion Questions:

1. Think of ten different crimes and make a table like the one below:

Serious Crimes:	Petty Crimes:
2. Which crime(s) are you most afraic crime?	d of? Why? What can society do to fight
3. Would capital punishment solve the Why? / Why not?	e problem of prison overcrowding?
4. Have you or a friend / family memb happened? How did you / they feel? Wa	

- **5.** Which activities are illegal in your country but legal in other countries?
- **6.** How should society help victims of crime?
- **7.** Do you enjoy watching TV programmes and films about crime, or reading books about crime? Which ones? Why is crime such a popular subject for entertainment? Should it be?
- **8.** What would you do if you were accused, tried, found guilty, and sent to prison for a crime that you didn't commit?



Sport

Discussion Questions:

1. What is your favourite sport What is the most boring sport	a) to play a) to play	•	Why? Why?
2. Which sport would you most like to Which sport would you never try? Why	•		Why?
3. What is a) the most dangerous	sport b) the s	safest sport?	
4. Do you go out to watch live sport r How often? Describe the last live sport			u go?
5. Do you think that professional spo (limit) on their wages?	rtsmen and w Vhy? / Why no		ave a cap
6. Describe the rules of your favourite	e sport and ho	ow to play it.	
7. Why don't more young people play schools? Why? / Why not?	y sport? Shou	ld it be compuls	sory in
8. Invent your own sport! Think abou	t:		
a) name b) how to play (aim) c) loca	tion d) rules	e) no. of playe	ers
f) equipment used g) kit h) competiti	ons and troph	ies i) why peo	ple play it
For more fun worksheets, games and quiz	zes log onto w	ww.englishbanan	a.com now!

Music

Discussion Questions:

1. What is your favourite? Why? a) kind of music b) group c) singer d) radio station e) song f) instrument
2. Tell me about the best concert that you have ever been to. Who performed? Where was it? When was it? Why was it memorable?
3. What kind of music makes you turn off the radio or TV, or change
channel? Why don't you like it?
4. Can you play a musical instrument? Tell me about it. What level are you? Was it easy to learn? Do you play in a group or an orchestra? Tell me about it If no, why not? Would you like to start learning to play a musical instrument?
5. What would life be like without music? Can you imagine it? How would you feel if you could never hear music again? What would you miss? Why?
6. Tell me about the different times when you listen to music during the day, from when you wake up until you go to bed.
7. Do you think that pop stars and rock groups get paid too much? Would you like to be a famous singer or musician? Why? / Why not?
8. What was the last piece of music that you bought? Have you ever downloaded music from the internet? What do you think about people who download music illegally? Are they criminals? If yes, how should they be punished? If no, why not? How would you feel if your work was being shared by millions of people, but you didn't make a penny from it?



Weather

Discussion Questions:

1. What is your fa	avourite kind of weatl	her?	Why?	
What is your least favourite kind of weather? Why?				
2. Tell me about a	a time when the wea	ther made you chan	ge your plans.	
	ather usually like wh		n	
a) spring	b) summer	c) autumn	d) winter	
4. Which countries	es do you associate v	with?		
a) flooding	b) drought	c) forest fires	d) tsunami	
5. What do you w	vear outdoors / take v	with you when it is	?	
a) hot	b) snowing	c) sleeting	d) wet and windy	
		forecast? Do you thi		

- **7.** What's the weather like at the moment? What will it be like tomorrow? Why do people like talking about the weather?
- **8.** What is the worst weather you have ever seen? Have you ever experienced extreme weather, such as hurricanes, cyclones, tsunami, flooding, etc.? What happened?

Animals

Discussion Questions:

■ What is your favourite a) animal, b) bird, c) fish, d) insect, e) reptile? Why? What is the most delicious animal? What is the most boring animal?
2. What animals, birds and insects can you see where you live – in your garden and in your area?
3. Have you got any pets?
Tell me about them. Are you planning to get any more? Why? / Why not?
4. What would you do if you found an injured animal or bird by the side of the road?
5. What should we do about endangered species such as the blue whale, the cheetah, and the snow leopard?
6. Have you ever seen wild animals up close, such as lions, tigers, elephants, giraffes, bears, etc.? Where? Describe them.
7. Is it cruel to lock up animals and birds behind bars in zoos and safari parks? Why? Are there any benefits for them and for us? Tell me more.
8. If you could be any animal, bird, fish, insect, or reptile in the world for a

For more fun worksheets, games and quizzes log onto www.englishbanana.com now!



day, what would you be? Why? What would you do?

Cars

Discussion Questions:

1. Do you drive? What kind of car do you drive? How often do you drive?			
2. How did you learn to drive? How many lessons did you have?			
What was the name of your teacher? Describe them. Did anything funny, or dangerous, happen to you while you were learning to drive?			
3. Have you ever suffered from road rage? Do any of your friends or family suffer from it? What do you / they do? How do you feel about it? How can we avoid road rage? What kind of road users do you dislike? Why?			
4. How well do you know the Highway Code, or the rules of the road in your country? Tell me a) three things that you <i>must</i> do whilst driving, b) three things that you <i>mustn't</i> do whilst driving, c) describe three different road signs, and tell me what they mean:			
5. Describe your car (or a friend's car) inside and out. Tell me your history with it. Where did you get it from? Why did you buy it? How many miles/km have you done in it? What is the furthest you have travelled in it? Imagine that you wanted to sell it. How would you advertise it?			
6. What other vehicles can you drive? What would you like to learn to drive?			
7. Do you wear a seatbelt? Why? / Why not? Is it compulsory in your country?			
8. What is the future for drivers? Will we all still be driving cars in 30 years'			
ime? Will we still be using petrol and gas? If not, how will we get around?			

The Human Body

Discussion Questions:

1. What do you like the most / the least about your body? What would you like to change about your body if you could?
2. Would you ever consider having plastic surgery?
what would you have done, and how would you pay for it? If no, why not?
3. How often do you get your hair cut?
Where do you get it cut? How much does it cost? Would you recommend your hairdresser? When did you last have a new hairstyle? When are you planning to have a new one? Have you got any tattoos or body piercings? If yes, where are they? Why do people have them?
4. In your opinion, who are the most attractive people in the world? Why are they attractive? What makes a person attractive? Is beauty only skin deep?
5. How would you feel, and how would you handle it, if you lost your a) hair b) sense of taste c) sight d) hearing e) arms f) legs g) speech?
6. Would you like your body to be cryogenically frozen when you die so that you can perhaps be brought back to life in the future? Why? / Why not?
7. Do you carry a donor card? Would you like to give another person part of your body when you die? Why? / Why not? Should it be compulsory to carry a donor card?
8. If you could swap bodies with somebody else for one day, who would it
be? Why? What would you do?
For more fun worksheets, games and quizzes log onto www.englishbanana.com now!



Colours and Numbers

Discussion Questions:

1. Which number is the most difficult to spell in English? Which numbers are the most difficult to pronounce in English? Why? How can you practise them?
2. What is your mobile number? Do you know it by heart? If not, why not? What are the three most important numbers in your phone book? Why?
3. What is your favourite colour?
Why? What colour clothes and shoes do you prefer? Does wearing clothes and shoes with different colours affect how you feel? Tell me more.
4. Do you have a lucky number? What is it? Why is it lucky for you? What other numbers or dates are important to you?
5. How many people do you know? How many are close friends? How many are best friends? Tell me about them. How many people are there in your a) immediate family, b) extended family?
6. Which colours make up a rainbow?
When do rainbows appear? How do you feel when you see one? What does a rainbow symbolise to you?
7. How far can you count in English? How did you first learn to read and say numbers in English? Do you know ordinal numbers, e.g. first, second, third, etc.? When do we need to use ordinal numbers?
8. Do you prefer colour or black and white films and photographs? Why? What are the good points of both kinds?

Life Events

Discussion Questions:

1. When were you born? What did you do to celebrate your last birthday?
Tell me about your childhood. Are you still in touch with your friends from school/college/university?
2. Did you enjoy school? What were your favourite / least favourite lessons? Why? Describe some memorable teachers. Who was your best friend at school? Who was the most popular / least popular student at your school? Why? Do you know what they're doing now?
3. Tell me about your first boyfriend / girlfriend. How long did you go out with them for? Why did you break up? Are you still in touch?
4. Talk about your first job. Where did you work and what did you do? How much did you earn? Where do you work now? Have you ever been promoted or made redundant? Why? How did you feel? What did you do?
5. Have you got a partner? Are you engaged or married? When did you get married? Describe your engagement party / wedding day. Did you have a hen night / stag night? What traditions are there in your culture to do with getting married? How does being married differ from being single? How is divorce considered in your society?
6. Do you have any children? Tell me about them. How are they like you?
7. Have you ever been to a funeral? Whose was it? Describe the whole day. What would you like to happen to you after you die? Do you believe in life after death? Why? / Why not?

For more fun worksheets, games and quizzes log onto www.englishbanana.com now!

8. What was the happiest time in your life? Why? What are you looking

forward to the most? Why? What do you fear the most? Why?



Nature

Discussion Questions:

1 . Tell me about the seasons in your country. How do the countryside, weather, and climate change throughout the year? How do you have to change the way you live?		
2. What are the advantages and disadvantages of living in the countryside, compared to living in the city? Which way of life do you prefer?		
3. Do you like to visit the countryside?	What do you do? Have you ever	
e) camped in the open air? e) climbed a rock face or mountain? f) ridden a horse? c) swum in the sea? g) cycled a forest trail? d) skated on a frozen lake? h) gone for a ten mile hike?		
4. What dangers can be found in the o	countryside?	
Have you ever experienced any of them? How did you cope?		
5. Do you have a garden or an allotment? If yes, how much time do you spend there? What plants and / or vegetables do you grow? Would you like to become self-sufficient and live off only what you grow? Why? / Why not?		
6. What things <i>should</i> we do when we <i>shouldn't</i> we do? Why? / Why not?	visit the countryside, and what things	
7. Do you have national parks in your country? Tell me about them. Why do some countries have national parks?		
8. How can we protect our natural environment? Is it important to do so? Why? Why not?		

Information Exchanges

For full instructions see page 14



Crime – Murder Mystery

Student A:

Ask and answer questions to complete the gaps. In 1884, banker Sir Harold Crompton was poisoned at his London town house. Study the evidence below and expose the murderer:

	HILARY WILLOUGHBY	PETER WITHERS
Age:		49
Occupation:	none	
Hobbies:		gambling, drinking, angling
Relationship to Sir Harold:	neighbour	
Location at Time of Death:		cellar
Possible Motive:	angry about Sir Harold's	
	plans to build near her home	
Other Evidence:		fingerprints, footprints

	DANIEL CROMPTON	LADY JOSEPHINE CROMPTON
Age:	19	
Occupation:	trainee chemist	
Hobbies:		baking, buying fine jewellery
Relationship to Sir Harold:		wife (42 years)
Location at Time of Death:	dining room	
Possible Motive:	believed that he would only inherit £500	
Other Evidence:		love letter, handkerchief

	×
8	

Student B:

Ask and answer questions to complete the gaps. In 1884, banker Sir Harold Crompton was poisoned at his London town house. Study the evidence below and expose the murderer:

	HILARY WILLOUGHBY	PETER WITHERS
Age:	78	
Occupation:		unemployed
Hobbies:	hunting, collecting butterflies	
Relationship to Sir Harold:		former butler
Location at Time of Death:	garden	
Possible Motive:		sacked by Sir Harold two weeks
		ago for being late
Other Evidence:	photo in Sir Harold's pocket	

	DANIEL CROMPTON	LADY JOSEPHINE CROMPTON
Age:		63
Occupation:		charity work
Hobbies:	reading, long walks alone	
Relationship to Sir Harold:	stepson	
Location at Time of Death:		kitchen
Possible Motive:		felt trapped in a loveless
		marriage; was having an affair
Other Evidence:	unpaid debts, leather coat	

Sport – Which Sport is the Easiest to Learn?

Student A:

Ask and answer questions to complete the gaps, then decide which sport is the easiest to learn:

	FOOTBALL	BASEBALL
Aim:		hit ball, touch markers, score
		runs
Equipment:	football, feet, goals	
Actions:		run, throw, hit, touch markers
Team / Individual:	11 players (team)	
Duration of Match:	2 halves of 45 minutes each	
Locations:		diamond, field, stadium
An Important Rule:	only the goalkeeper should handle the ball during play	

	ICE HOCKEY	TENNIS
Aim:	score goals	
Equipment:		tennis ball, tennis racquet, net
Actions:	skate, shoot, hit, pass, score	
Team / Individual:		2 players (singles), 4 players (doubles)
Duration of Match:		best of 3 or 5 sets
Locations:	ice rink, stadium	
An Important Rule:		players may serve either underhand or overhand

-	
	<
0	`

Student B:

Ask and answer questions to complete the gaps, then decide which sport is the easiest to learn:

	FOOTBALL	BASEBALL
Aim:	score goals	
Equipment:		baseball, baseball bat, markers
Actions:	run, kick, pass, throw, score	
Team / Individual:		9 players (team)
Duration of Match:		9 innings
Locations:	park, pitch, ground, stadium	
An Important Rule:		pitchers can only take one step
		backward and one step forward

	ICE HOCKEY	TENNIS
Aim:		score points, win games and sets
Equipment:	puck, stick, protective clothing	
Actions:		serve, hit, rally, smash, score, win
Team / Individual:	6 players (team)	
Duration of Match:	3 x 20 minute periods	
Locations:		court, club, park
An Important Rule:	players must not kick or throw the puck into the goal	



Music - Which Instrument is the Funkiest?

Student A:

Ask and answer questions to complete the gaps, then decide which instrument you would most like to learn:

	PIANO	DRUM KIT
Type of Instrument:		percussion
Appearance:	large (grand piano), upright	
Parts:		drums, cymbals, sticks, brushes
Musician:	pianist	
Famous Musicians:	Ray Charles, George Gershwin	
Famous Piece of		drum solos in many different rock
Music:		songs
First Played:	1720s	

	VIOLIN	TRUMPET
Type of Instrument	string	
Appearance:		a brass tube bent into shape
Parts:	chin rest, fingerboard, neck, bow	
Musician:		trumpeter, trumpet player
Famous Musicians:		Dizzie Gillespie, Louis Armstrong
Famous Piece of	Violin Concerto in D major by	
Music:	Beethoven	
First Played:		1500 BC

~	′
	、

Student B:

Ask and answer questions to complete the gaps, then decide which instrument you would most like to learn:

	PIANO	DRUM KIT
Type of Instrument:	keyboard	
Appearance:		collection of drums and cymbals
Parts:	keys, pedals, strings, hammers	
Musician:		drummer, percussionist
Famous Musicians:		Ringo Starr, Phil Collins
Famous Piece of	Clair de Lune by Claude	
Music:	Debussy	
First Played:		1890s

	VIOLIN	TRUMPET
Type of Instrument		brass
Appearance:	hourglass shape, quite small	
Parts:		mouthpiece, valves, bell
Musician:	violinist	
Famous Musicians:	Yehudi Menuhin, Nigel Kennedy	
Famous Piece of		Trumpet Voluntary by
Music:		Jeremiah Clarke
First Played:	1500s	

Weather - What is the Month?

Student A:

Ask and answer questions to complete the gaps in the weather report. What is the month?

	WEATHER	MAX. TEMP. – DAYTIME (°C)
Tokyo, Japan		12°C
Buenos Aires, Argentina	sunny	
Montreal, Canada		-2°C
St. Petersburg, Russia	light rain	
Nairobi, Kenya	heavy showers	
Sydney, Australia		26°C
Austin, Texas, USA	sunny	
Cape Town, South Africa	sunny	

	SEASON	TAKE / WEAR
Tokyo, Japan	spring	
Buenos Aires, Argentina		sunglasses
Montreal, Canada	winter	
St. Petersburg, Russia		warm jacket
Nairobi, Kenya		raincoat
Sydney, Australia	autumn	
Austin, Texas, USA		sunblock
Cape Town, South Africa	autumn	

(٧,	/
	<i>o</i> >	、

Student B:

Ask and answer questions to complete the gaps in the weather report. What is the month?

	WEATHER	MAX. TEMP. – DAYTIME (°C)
Tokyo, Japan	light showers	
Buenos Aires, Argentina		24°C
Montreal, Canada	light snow	
St. Petersburg, Russia		4°C
Nairobi, Kenya		23°C
Sydney, Australia	cloudy	
Austin, Texas, USA		31°C
Cape Town, South Africa		24°C

	SEASON	TAKE / WEAR
Tokyo, Japan		umbrella
Buenos Aires, Argentina	autumn	
Montreal, Canada		hat, scarf, gloves
St. Petersburg, Russia	winter	
Nairobi, Kenya	rainy	
Sydney, Australia		shorts and t-shirt
Austin, Texas, USA	spring	
Cape Town, South Africa		water bottle

Source: http://www.bbc.co.uk/weather



Animals - Pets for Sale

Student A:

Ask and answer questions to complete the gaps. Which animal do you want to buy? Why?

	CAT	DOG
Name / Age:	Princess / 1 year old	Rollo / 4 years old
Breed:		mongrel
Colour:	white and chocolate brown	
Weight (KG):		5 KG
Food:	cat food, liver, birds	dog food, chicken, takeaways
Strengths:		
Weaknesses:	anti-social, unfriendly	stupid, ugly, greedy, dog mess
Home:		your bed, house, garden, street
Price:	£120	

	RABBIT	BABY CROCODILE
Name / Age:	Snowy / 6 months old	You can name him / 1 month old
Breed:		saltwater crocodile
Colour:	white, pink ears and nose	
Weight (KG):		200g
Food:	grass, carrots, seeds, nuts	fish, birds, mammals
Strengths:	cute, cuddly	
Weaknesses:		grows to 5 metres long
Home:	rabbit hutch in your garden	
Price:		free to a good home

 <

Student B:

Ask and answer questions to complete the gaps. Which animal do you want to buy? Why?

	CAT	DOG
Name / Age:		
Breed:	Siamese	
Colour:		brown, black, grey, white, yellow
Weight (KG):	800g	
Food:		
Strengths:	independent, clean, beautiful	loving, loyal, faithful, protective
Weaknesses:		
Home:	house, garden, street	
Price:		£20

	RABBIT	BABY CROCODILE
Name / Age:		
Breed:	domestic rabbit	
Colour:		dark green, yellow eyes
Weight (KG):	400g	
Food:		
Strengths:		killing for food, talking point
Weaknesses:	looks nervous, boring	
Home:		tank, bath, toilet bowl, swamp
Price:	free, you must buy the hutch	

Cars - Buying a Used Car

Student A:

Ask and answer questions to complete the gaps. How much would you pay for each car? Why?

	USED CAR 1	USED CAR 2
Make:		Ford
Model / Year:	C4 Picasso / 2007	
No. Previous Owners:		about 8
Colour:	blue	
Mileage:		126,001
Transmission / Fuel:	manual / turbo diesel	
No. Doors / CD Player:		5 / no
Work Needed:	none	

	USED CAR 3	USED CAR 4
Make:	Honda	
Model / Year:		Golf / 1991
No. Previous Owners:	3	
Colour:		red
Mileage:	38,420	
Transmission / Fuel:		manual / petrol
No. Doors / CD Player:	5 / yes	
Work Needed:		new gearbox and wheels

Student B:

Ask and answer questions to complete the gaps. How much would you pay for each car? Why?

	USED CAR 1	USED CAR 2
Make:	Citroën	
Model / Year:		Escort / 1996
No. Previous Owners:	1 careful owner (was 2 nd car)	
Colour:		brown and grey
Mileage:	10,594	
Transmission / Fuel:		manual / petrol
No. Doors / CD Player:	5 / yes	
Work Needed:		you could consider a re-spray

	USED CAR 3	USED CAR 4
Make:		Volkswagen
Model / Year:	Accord / 2006	
No. Previous Owners:		2
Colour:	silver	
Mileage:		187,190
Transmission / Fuel:	automatic / diesel	
No. Doors / CD Player:		3 / yes
Work Needed:	some damage to the front	



The Human Body - Body Swap

Student A:

If you could swap bodies with one of these people for one day, who would you choose? Why?

	EMMA	JACK
Height:	155cm (5'1") – short	
Weight / Build:		98kg (15 stone 6 lb) / overweight
Age:	25	
Hair Colour / Length / Style:		blonde / long / pony tail
Face / Eyes:	oval, tanned / brown	
Best Feature:		eyes
Worst Feature:	long fingers	
Health:		has asthma and hay fever
Personality:	argumentative, ambitious	

	LEONARD	CATHY
Height:	189cm (6'2") - tall	
Weight / Build:	88kg (13 st. 12 lb) / athletic	
Age:		18
Hair Colour / Length / Style:		black / shoulder length / permed
Face / Eyes:	long / grey (wears glasses)	
Best Feature:	handsome face	
Worst Feature:		big feet
Health:	not bad	
Personality:		outgoing, energetic, tolerant

	<
0	•

Student B:

If you could swap bodies with one of these people for one day, who would you choose? Why?

	EMMA	JACK
Height:		178cm (5'10") – average height
Weight / Build:	55kg (8 stone 9 lb) / slim	
Age:		34
Hair Colour / Length / Style:	brown / short / wavy	
Face / Eyes:		round / green
Best Feature:	white teeth, legs	
Worst Feature:		scruffy clothes and shoes
Health:	good	
Personality:		anxious, hard-working

	LEONARD	CATHY
Height:		181cm (5'11") – quite tall
Weight / Build:		83kg (13 stone 1 lb) / plump
Age:	40	
Hair Colour / Length / Style:	black, greying / short / straight	
Face / Eyes:		round / brown
Best Feature:		smile, hair
Worst Feature:	bad teeth and gums	
Health:		excellent
Personality:	cheerful, easy-going	

Colours and Numbers - Best Sofa Deals

Student A:

Ask and answer questions to complete the gaps. The same items are for sale in different stores. Put them in order of price from the lowest to the highest. Which store(s) will you go to? Why?

	JUST RELAX	WORLD OF SOFAS
dark blue leather sofa	£495.99	
red and white striped fabric sofa		£10.38/month x 24 payments
brown and grey double sofabed	£679 (free delivery)	
small green and orange footstool		£159
black leather recliner	£1,199 £899	
yellow wicker armchair		£185.95
luxury purple fabric chair		£855 £570 (OVER 1/3 OFF!)
medium-sized pink cushions (x4)	£99	

	REST EASY	EXOTIC SOFAS
dark blue leather sofa		£655.95 £385.95
red and white striped fabric sofa	£499 (+ £14.95 delivery)	
brown and grey double sofabed		£479.95 (free delivery)
small green and orange footstool		£169.95 £129.95
black leather recliner	£1,229	
yellow wicker armchair		£8.75/month x 24 payments
luxury purple fabric chair	£895 (SUPER PRICE!)	
medium-sized pink cushions (x4)		£99 (BOGOF = x8 cushions)

	×	<
--	---	---

Student B:

Ask and answer questions to complete the gaps. The same items are for sale in different stores. Put them in order of price from the lowest to the highest. Which store(s) will you go to? Why?

	JUST RELAX	WORLD OF SOFAS
dark blue leather sofa		£549 £419.95
red and white striped fabric sofa	£499 £299	
brown and grey double sofabed		£479 (+ £9.95 delivery)
small green and orange footstool	£169	
black leather recliner		£18.72/month x 48 payments
yellow wicker armchair	£195.99 (free delivery)	
luxury purple fabric chair	£689	
medium-sized pink cushions (x4)		£99 £49 (HALF PRICE!)

	REST EASY	EXOTIC SOFAS
dark blue leather sofa	£695.99 (free delivery)	
red and white striped fabric sofa		£229.95 (free delivery)
brown and grey double sofabed	£799 (+ £14.95 delivery)	
small green and orange footstool	£5.28/month x 36 payments	
black leather recliner		£1,229.95 £1,109.95
yellow wicker armchair	£195.99	
luxury purple fabric chair		£16.35/month x 48 payments
medium-sized pink cushions (x4)	£119.99	



Life Events - Famous Lives

Student A:

Ask and answer questions to complete the gaps. Who had the most interesting life? Why?

	MARIE CURIE	YOUSSOU N'DOUR
Nationality:	Polish, then French	
D.O.B. / Birthplace:		01/10/1959 / Dakar, Senegal
Parents:	Bronisława and Władysław	
Childhood:		started to perform aged 12
Education:	keen student	
Work:		singer and percussionist
Married / Date:		Mamie Camara / 1990
Children:	2 daughters – Irène and Ève	
Died / Cause:	04/07/1934 / leukaemia	

	LEO TOLSTOY	FRIDA KAHLO
Nationality:		Mexican
D.O.B. / Birthplace:	28/08/1828 / Central Russia	
Parents:		Matilde and Guillermo
Childhood:	brought up with 3 brothers and 1 sister	
Education:		joined a gang at school
Work:		artist
Married / Date:	Sofia / 23/09/1862	
Children:		none
Died / Cause:	20/11/1910 / pneumonia	

<u></u>	<
	\

Student B:

Ask and answer questions to complete the gaps. Who had the most interesting life? Why?

	MARIE CURIE	YOUSSOU N'DOUR
Nationality:		Senegalese
D.O.B. / Birthplace:	07/11/1867 / Warsaw, Poland	
Parents:		Ndèye and Elimane
Childhood:	mother and sister died	
Education:		preferred music to school
Work:	chemist and physicist, radioactivity pioneer	
Married / Date:	Pierre Curie / 1895	
Children:		4
Died / Cause:		still alive

	LEO TOLSTOY	FRIDA KAHLO
Nationality:	Russian	
D.O.B. / Birthplace:		06/07/1907 / Mexico
Parents:	lost his mother aged 2 and father aged 9	
Childhood:		tried boxing and other sports
Education:	started but didn't finish university	
Work:	wrote "War & Peace" and "Anna Karenina"	
Married / Date:		Diego Rivera / 1929
Children:	12	
Died / Cause:		13/07/1954 / blood clot

Nature - Island Life

Student A:

Ask and answer questions to complete the gaps. Which island would you live on? Why?

	SOGGY ISLAND	ARID ISLAND
trees:		none
flowers:	orchids, sunflowers	
climate:	warm and humid	
animals/fish:		hyenas, camels / none
plants:	long grass, rice, sugarcane	
water:		an oasis
birds:	flamingos, seagulls, ducks	
landscape:	wet and soggy	
insects:		flies, cockroaches

	REDWOOD ISLAND	SNOWY ISLAND
trees:	redwood, birch, oak	
flowers:		Arctic Poppy, lichens
climate:		very cold all year round, blizzards
animals/fish:	bears, deer, horses / trout	
plants:		tundra: grasses, mosses, etc.
water:	waterfalls, rivers, lakes	
birds:		gulls, snow goose, guillemots
landscape:		mountains, rocks, snow, ice
insects:	lots of mosquitoes, caterpillars	

 <
 ~

Student B:

Ask and answer questions to complete the gaps. Which island would you live on? Why?

	SOGGY ISLAND	ARID ISLAND
trees:	willow, poplar	
flowers:		desert rose
climate:		hot and dry
animals/fish:	crocodiles, turtles / flounders	
plants:		cacti
water:	swamps, rivers, marshes	
birds:		crows, vultures
landscape:		desert; flat, rocky, dusty, empty
insects:	butterflies, crickets, spiders	

	REDWOOD ISLAND	SNOWY ISLAND
trees:		pine, fir
flowers:	roses, daisies, violets	
climate:	summer: warm; winter: cold	
animals/fish:		polar bears, wolves, moose, whales / cod
plants:	vines, bushes, nettles	
water:		lakes, icebergs, rivers
birds:	owls, woodpeckers	
landscape:	grassy plains, forests	
insects:		bees, wasps, beetles, flies



Discussion Words and Question Sheets

For full instructions see page 15

Crime

Discussion Words:

suspended sentence	detective	fine	appeal
GBH	police station	innocence	neighbourhood watch scheme
prison sentence	victim	criminal	gun
terrorism	guil†	burglar alarm	prison
electronic tag	life sentence	community service	solicitor
trial	antisocial behaviour	punishment	suspect
blackmail	witness	theft	arson
handcuffs	judge	violence	fingerprints
police officer	drug trafficking	shoplifting	court
jury	arrest	murder	defendant



Crime

General Questions:

- 1. Are there any words that you don't know? Use a dictionary to find the meanings.
- 2. Take some cards. Describe the word on a card without saying it.
- 3. How many words have... a) 1 syllable, b) 2 syllables, c) 3 syllables, d) 4 syllables, e) 5 syllables, f) 6 syllables, g) 7 syllables?
- 4. Put words with more than one syllable into groups according to where the strong stress falls.
- 5. Put the words into alphabetical order.
- 6. Put together words that have the same number of letters.
- 7. Put together words that start with the same letter.
- 8. How many words can you remember when they are all turned over?
- 9. Put words that contain the same sounds into groups (see phonetic chart on p.152).

Lesson Questions:

- 1. Which word sounds like... a) bought, b) left, c) while, d) line, e) sun, f) built, g) fudge?
- 2. Find the different kinds of crime and put them in order of how serious they are.
- 3. Find the different kinds of punishment and put them in order of seriousness.
- 4. Find words which are to do with "court".
- 5. Criminals have to wear this instead of going to prison, so that the authorities know where they are.
- 6. Criminals have to do this instead of going to prison. It is a less serious punishment than imprisonment.
- 7. This person gives evidence in court because they have information about the crime or the defendant.
- 8. Find all of the people associated with crime and say what each one does.
- 9. This can happen after the court case has finished, if there is new evidence.
- 10. This is a program that can be run locally and aims to make communities safer places in which to live.
- 11. This crime is when somebody demands money from you and tells you that if they don't get it they will reveal something that could damage you.

Sport

Discussion Words:

football	badminton	commentator	ball
referee	tennis	cup	rule
racquet	score	game	motor racing
final	American football	squash	ice hockey
skiing	volleyball	boxing	cue
swimming	table tennis	Olympics	puck
snooker	hockey	team	baseball
athletics	stadium	championship	goal
winner	player	bat	supporter
sailing	match	rugby	cricket



Sport

General Questions:

- 1. Are there any words that you don't know? Use a dictionary to find the meanings.
- 2. Take some cards. Describe the word on a card without saying it.
- 3. How many words have... a) 1 syllable, b) 2 syllables, c) 3 syllables, d) 4 syllables, e) 6 syllables?
- 4. Put words with more than one syllable into groups according to where the strong stress falls.
- 5. Put the words into alphabetical order.
- 6. Put together words that have the same number of letters.
- 7. Put together words that start with the same letter.
- 8. How many words can you remember when they are all turned over?
- 9. Put words that contain the same sounds into groups (see phonetic chart on p.152).

Lesson Questions:

- 1. Which word sounds like... a) tall, b) school, c) fame, d) catch, e) few, f) stole, g) hat?
- 2. Which word is an international athletics meeting that happens every four years?
- 3. Put all of the sports into order, from your favourite to your least favourite. Say why.
- 4. Which sports take place on a pitch?
- 5. Put all of the sports into order, from the least dangerous to the most dangerous.
- 6. Which word means the person or team who comes first? What is the opposite word?
- 7. Find all of the things that are used by players. Which sports are they used in?
- 8. Which sport takes place... a) on snow, b) on a track, c) on water, d) on ice, e) in a ring?
- 9. Put all of the sports into order, from the easiest to learn to the hardest.
- 10. Find all of the people and say what they do.
- 11. In football the winning team scores more of these than the opposing team.
- 12. This word means something that you must or must not do during the game.
- 13. Which word means a kind of competition?

Music

Discussion Words:

drum	R & B	rock	orchestra
group	musical	saxophone	violin
brass	рор	conductor	oboe
blues	trumpet	audience	guitar
string	instrument	folk	nightclub
pop star	stereo	classical	keyboard
piano	electric guitar	wind	radio
singer	jazz	verse	double bass
musician	organ	ballet	choir
chorus	DJ	performer	hip-hop



Music

General Questions:

- 1. Are there any words that you don't know? Use a dictionary to find the meanings.
- 2. Take some cards. Describe the word on a card without saying it.
- 3. How many words have... a) 1 syllable, b) 2 syllables, c) 3 syllables, d) 5 syllables?
- 4. Put words with more than one syllable into groups according to where the strong stress falls.
- 5. Put the words into alphabetical order.
- 6. Put together words that have the same number of letters.
- 7. Put together words that start with the same letter.
- 8. How many words can you remember when they are all turned over?
- 9. Put words that contain the same sounds into groups (see phonetic chart on p.152).

Lesson Questions:

- 1. Which word sounds like... a) wok, b) top, c) yolk, d) tyre, e) choose, f) tinned?
- 2. Find all of the musical instruments and describe... a) how they sound, b) how they look.
- 3. Find all of the different kinds (genres) of music and put them into order, from your favourite to your least favourite.
- 4. Name some famous groups and artists in each genre and the titles of one (or more) of their albums.
- 5. Where could I go to dance and listen to music?
- 6. This word means a group of people who sing together often church or classical music.
- 7. Which word is a theatrical performance where the actors sing as well as act?
- 8. Which person stands in front of the orchestra and waves a baton?
- 9. Which word means a group of people who watch and listen to performers?
- 10. a) Put all of the musical instruments into order, from the easiest to learn to the most difficult to learn. b) Can you name any more musical instruments? c) Can you play any?
- 11. Find all of the people and say what they do.

Weather

Discussion Words:

dry spell	umbrella	mist	cold
cyclone	sun	thermometer drizzle	
suntan	weather forecast	hurricane	snowman
snow	tsunami	rain	wind farm
flooding	wind	sunblock	heat
heat wave	fog	forest fire	sunglasses
prediction	natural disaster	winter tyres	ice
storm	hailstones	sleet	Wellington boots
windscreen wipers	raincoat	sledge	cloud
temperature	thunder and lightning	fog lamps	drought



Weather

General Questions:

- 1. Are there any words that you don't know? Use a dictionary to find the meanings.
- 2. Take some cards. Describe the word on a card without saying it.
- 3. How many words have... a) 1 syllable, b) 2 syllables, c) 3 syllables, d) 4 syllables, e) 5 syllables, f) 6 syllables?
- 4. Put words with more than one syllable into groups according to where the strong stress falls.
- 5. Put the words into alphabetical order.
- 6. Put together words that have the same number of letters.
- 7. Put together words that start with the same letter.
- 8. How many words can you remember when they are all turned over?
- 9. Put words that contain the same sounds into groups (see phonetic chart on p.152).

Lesson Questions:

- 1. Which word sounds like... a) list, b) nice, c) dog, d) warm, e) fun, f) meet, g) proud?
- 2. Put the different kinds of weather into two groups: good weather and bad weather.
- 3. What could I wear when the weather is good?
- 4. Which word is something that you could make when it's cold and white outside?
- 5. Which word is a hot fiery planet that we are usually very happy to see in the sky?
- 6. Which phrase is something that you could hear on the radio or television, or read in the newspaper, which can be accurate or inaccurate?
- 7. What could I wear in bad weather?
- 8. You could find these on a car. They move backwards and forwards and help you to see where you're going.
- 9. Which word is something that you look at to find out how warm or cool it is outside?
- 10. This is a place where alternative energy is generated by many tall white turbines.
- 11. a) Put all of the natural disasters together in one group. b) Say where in the world each one is most likely to happen.
- 12. What could I put on my car when the weather becomes cold?

Animals

Discussion Words:

zebra	crocodile	spider	kangaroo
panda	insect	ect tiger lizard	
bear	hippopotamus	giraffe	cat
elephant	sheep	gorilla	tortoise
ant	snail	whale	octopus
goldfish	lion	caterpillar	monkey
dog	bee	shark	cow
horse	worm	starfish	fish
mouse	butterfly	rabbit	bird
pig	dolphin	frog	mammal



Animals

General Questions:

- 1. Are there any words that you don't know? Use a dictionary to find the meanings.
- 2. Take some cards. Describe the word on a card without saying it.
- 3. How many words have... a) 1 syllables, b) 2 syllables, c) 3 syllables, d) 4 syllables, e) 5 syllables?
- 4. Put words with more than one syllable into groups according to where the strong stress falls.
- 5. Put the words into alphabetical order.
- 6. Put together words that have the same number of letters.
- 7. Put together words that start with the same letter.
- 8. How many words can you remember when they are all turned over?
- 9. Put words that contain the same sounds into groups (see phonetic chart on p.152).

Lesson Questions:

- 1. Which word sounds like... a) third, b) iron, c) sat, d) wizard, e) park, f) sale, g) me?
- 2. Find all of the... a) insects, b) mammals, c) reptiles, d) sea creatures, e) pets.
- 3. a) Put together all of the animals that live in your country. b) In which parts of the world do the other animals live?
- 4. Put the animals into order, from the smallest to the largest.
- 5. Which animal(s) can... a) swim underwater, b) spin a web, c) fly, d) jump very high?
- 6. a) Which animals can we eat? b) Put them into order, from the tastiest to the yuckiest.
- 7. Put the animals into order, from the most beautiful to the ugliest.
- 8. Which animals have got... a) four legs, b) eight legs, c) the most legs, d) no legs?
- 9. Put the animals into order, from the most useful to the least useful.
- 10. Which two animals work in a team with many others to serve their queens?
- 11. Which animal has the longest neck?
- 12. Which animals carry their homes on their backs?
- 13. Which animal makes each sound... a) moo, b) bark, c) roar, d) growl, e) baa, f) tweet, g) oink, h) croak, i) buzz, j) neigh, k) meow?

Cars

Discussion Words:

engine	automatic	boot	windscreen
parking ticket	road	fuel	accelerator
zebra crossing	wheel	hazard	pedal
brake	brake light	road rage	seatbelt
accident	side mirror	tyre	learner driver
licence plate	passenger	Highway Code	driver
L-plate	clutch	ban	gear stick
Sunday driver	indicator	breakdown recovery service	battery
seat	sports car	handbrake	rear view mirror
road sign	steering wheel	dashboard	headlights



Cars

General Questions:

- 1. Are there any words that you don't know? Use a dictionary to find the meanings.
- 2. Take some cards. Describe the word on a card without saying it.
- 3. How many words have... a) 1 syllable, b) 2 syllables, c) 3 syllables, d) 4 syllables, e) 5 syllables, f) 8 syllables?
- 4. Put words with more than one syllable into groups according to where the strong stress falls.
- 5. Put the words into alphabetical order.
- 6. Put together words that have the same number of letters.
- 7. Put together words that start with the same letter.
- 8. How many words can you remember when they are all turned over?
- 9. Put words that contain the same sounds into groups (see phonetic chart on p.152).

Lesson Questions:

- 1. Which word sounds like... a) cake, b) such, c) tan, d) fiver, e) real, f) feet, g) you'll?
- 2. Put all of the parts of a car into a group, and say what they're used for.
- 3. This is important if you want to stop the car!
- 4. What do I have to put on the front and back of my car if I drive before I have passed my driving test?
- 5. Put all of the people into a group, and say what each one does.
- 6. This is used by pedestrians who want to cross the road.
- 7. Put your foot on this pedal if you want to go faster.
- 8. This was invented in the stone age and has been helping us to get around ever since!
- 9. a) Find negative words to do with driving. b) Have you experienced any of them?
- 10. All drivers and passengers have to wear one of these when the car is moving.
- 11. This is something that gives information to drivers on the road.
- 12. Where could I put my shopping or luggage?
- 13. A driver should use these to show other drivers what they are planning to do.

The Human Body

Discussion Words:

head	skin	bone	finger
chest	neck	elbow	blood
throat	vein	face	hair
skeleton	knee	back	hand
leg	eye	toe	liver
heart	stomach	nail	nose
tongue	ear	foot	cheek
tooth	wrist	lung	arm
chin	kidney	mouth	brain
lip	shoulder	muscle	ankle



The Human Body

General Questions:

- 1. Are there any words that you don't know? Use a dictionary to find the meanings.
- 2. Take some cards. Describe the word on a card without saying it.
- 3. How many words have... a) 1 syllable, b) 2 syllables, c) 3 syllables?
- 4. Put words with more than one syllable into groups according to where the strong stress falls.
- 5. Put the words into alphabetical order.
- 6. Put together words that have the same number of letters.
- 7. Put together words that start with the same letter.
- 8. How many words can you remember when they are all turned over?
- 9. Put words that contain the same sounds into groups (see phonetic chart on p.152).

Lesson Questions:

- 1. Which word sounds like... a) bread, b) missed, c) why, d) lane, e) egg, f) chase?
- 2. Lay all of the cards on the table and arrange them to make the shape of a human body, e.g. put "hair" at the top and "foot" at the bottom.
- 3. Which body part(s) do I use to... a) hear, b) see, c) touch, d) breathe, e) talk, f) bite, g) run, h) smell, i) kiss, j) think, k) taste, l) scratch?
- 4. Which body part pumps blood to the rest of the body?
- 5. Which body parts come in pairs?
- 6. Put together in a group all of the body parts that don't have bones in them.
- 7. I have got four of these and a thumb on each hand.
- 8. Put all of the body organs in a group, and say what each one is used for.
- 9. This is the name for all of the bones in my body.
- 10. Find the joints in my... a) arms, b) legs.
- 11. What I eat and drink goes here first.
- 12. Which word means the fluid that flows through our veins?
- 13. I've got these on the tips of my fingers and toes.

Colours and Numbers

Discussion Words:

nine	thirty	blue	thirteen
fourteen	red	twenty	three
hundred	seventy	purple	ninety
yellow	one	eight	twelve
five	forty	nineteen	black
ten	zero	grey	two
brown	four	eleven	fifty
seven	fifteen	orange	seventeen
eighteen	sixty	eighty	six
white	green	sixteen	pink



Colours and Numbers

General Questions:

- 1. Are there any words that you don't know? Use a dictionary to find the meanings.
- 2. Take some cards. Describe the word on a card without saying it.
- 3. How many words have... a) 1 syllable, b) 2 syllables, c) 3 syllables?
- 4. Put words with more than one syllable into groups according to where the strong stress falls.
- 5. Put the words into alphabetical order.
- 6. Put together words that have the same number of letters.
- 7. Put together words that start with the same letter.
- 8. How many words can you remember when they are all turned over?
- 9. Put words that contain the same sounds into groups (see phonetic chart on p.152).

Lesson Questions:

- 1. Which word sounds like... a) head, b) son, c) tree, d) hello, e) sink, f) bean, g) quite?
- 2. Put together numbers that add up to... a) 19, b) 65, c) 193, d) 7, e) 48, f) 107, g) 31. (You could set your own sums based on the numbers in this unit, using + x and ÷.)
- 3. Find a vibrant colour and a boring colour.
- 4. Find the number that is half of... a) ten, b) twenty, c) thirty, d) forty, e) sixty, f) eighty, g) one hundred, h) one hundred and twenty, i) one hundred and forty.
- 5. Find the colour that you get when you mix together blue and yellow.
- 6. Which number is on its own?
- 7. Put all of the colours into order, from your favourite to your least favourite and give reasons for your choices.
- 8. Which number means nothing?
- 9. Which colour is also a kind of fruit?
- 10. Put into a group all of the numbers which contain the number... a) 1, b) 2, c) 3, d) 4, e) 5, f) 6, g) 7, h) 8, i) 9, j) 0.
- 11. Which colour is associated with nature and the environment?
- 12. Which number is... a) a couple, b) a dozen, c) a trio, d) a century?

Life Events

Discussion Words:

bridesmaid	stag night	midwife	menopause
widow	birth	biography	wedding
funeral	education	terminal illness	affair
mistress	marriage	redundancy	groom
best man	qualification	childhood	further education
graduation	labour	coffin	pregnancy
death	adolescence	engagement	employment
friendship	custody battle	birthday	separation
divorce	teenager	bride	best friend
anniversary	first kiss	growing pains	old age



Life Events

General Questions:

- 1. Are there any words that you don't know? Use a dictionary to find the meanings.
- 2. Take some cards. Describe the word on a card without saying it.
- 3. How many words have... a) 1 syllable, b) 2 syllables, c) 3 syllables, d) 4 syllables, e) 5 syllables, f) 6 syllables?
- 4. Put words with more than one syllable into groups according to where the strong stress falls.
- 5. Put the words into alphabetical order.
- 6. Put together words that have the same number of letters.
- 7. Put together words that start with the same letter.
- 8. How many words can you remember when they are all turned over?
- 9. Put words that contain the same sounds into groups (see phonetic chart on p.152).

Lesson Questions:

- 1. Which word sounds like... a) earth, b) room, c) neighbour, d) tried, e) carriage?
- 2. Put the words into the following groups: childhood, adolescence, adulthood, old age.
- 3. Put together all of the words to do with marriage.
- 4. Put the words into two groups: positive words and negative words.
- 5. Which word means continuing to study at college after leaving school aged sixteen?
- 6. a) Put all of the life events into a group. b) Put them into order of when they could happen during a person's life.
- 7. Put all of the people into a group, and describe each one.
- 8. Put all of the abstract nouns (e.g. employment) into a group and, if possible, say a verb infinitive (e.g. to employ), past participle (e.g. employed), person noun (e.g. employee), and adjective form (e.g. employed) for each one.
- 9. Find all of the words to do with being born.
- 10. These are special days when we remember events that happened on the same date.
- 11. Find all of the words to do with the end of somebody's life.
- 12. Which word means somebody who is no longer a child but not yet an adult?

Nature

Discussion Words:

forest	river	sea	hill
countryside	land	winter	fire
cliff	stream	sky	plant
environment	season	field	ocean
reservoir	sand	flower	valley
national park	lake	sunset	spring
beach	coast	crop	mountain
air	summer	water	grass
waterfall	desert	tree	geography
bush	rainbow	autumn	wave



Nature

General Questions:

- 1. Are there any words that you don't know? Use a dictionary to find the meanings.
- 2. Take some cards. Describe the word on a card without saying it.
- 3. How many words have... a) 1 syllable, b) 2 syllables, c) 3 syllables, d) 4 syllables?
- 4. Put words with more than one syllable into groups according to where the strong stress falls.
- 5. Put the words into alphabetical order.
- 6. Put together words that have the same number of letters.
- 7. Put together words that start with the same letter.
- 8. How many words can you remember when they are all turned over?
- 9. Put words that contain the same sounds into groups (see phonetic chart on p. 152).

Lesson Questions:

- 1. Which word sounds like... a) cream, b) pie, c) tyre, d) she, e) power, f) bear, g) hand?
- 2. Put together all of the items that you could find in a park.
- 3. a) Find all of the seasons. b) Describe the weather in your country during each one.
- 4. Find the word that is usually blue but is sometimes covered by clouds.
- 5. a) Put all of the different kinds of water together in a group. b) Put them into size order, from the smallest to the largest.
- 6. Find the word that can be an oak, beech, elm, lime, and many other different kinds.
- 7. a) Find all of the places. b) Say whether, where, and when you have visited them.
- 8. Which word describes the entire natural world?
- 9. Which place is covered with sand and has a very hot climate?
- 10. We need to breathe this constantly in order to live.
- 11. Find two words: the thing that farmers sow, and the place where they sow it.
- 12. This is a place that is protected so that everyone can enjoy its natural beauty.
- 13. a) Find the word that is very colourful. b) When can you usually see one? c) Name all of the colours that it has.

Vocabulary Tests

For full details about assessment methods see page 3



	/ ^ .*
	/ Crime

Vocabulary Test: First Language: English: judge terrorism life sentence suspect punishment violence neighbourhood watch scheme antisocial behaviour victim witness murder detective prison sentence solicitor defendant blackmail

For more fun worksheets, games and quizzes log onto www.englishbanana.com now!

burglar alarm

innocence

appeal

trial

	_ /	S	por	ť
--	-----	---	-----	---

Vocabulary Test:

<u>First Language:</u>	English:
	football
	tennis
	game
	volleyball
	team
	hockey
	ball
	swimming
	stadium
	rugby
	supporter
	snooker
	match
	squash
	motor racing
	score
	skiing
	athletics
	championship
	sailing



Vocabulary Test:

<u>First Language:</u>	English:
	jazz
	violin
	radio
	guitar
	ballet
	рор
	nightclub
	audience
	rock
	piano
	musician
	group
	classical
	instrument
	choir
	drum
	conductor
	hip-hop
	orchestra
	trumpet

/ Weather

Vocabulary Test:

<u>First Language:</u>	<u>English:</u>
	sun
	wind
	ice
	temperature
	rain
	sunglasses
	heat
	storm
	fog
	thermometer
	heat wave
	umbrella
	snow
	suntan
	wind farm
	cold
	natural disaster
	weather forecast
	thunder and lightning
	sledge



/ Animals

Vocabulary Test:

<u>First Language:</u>	English:
	insect
	cow
	giraffe
	cat
	bear
	pig
	monkey
	dog
	goldfish
	bird
	sheep
	bee
	horse
	spider
	lion
	mammal
	elephant
	fish
	kangaroo
	tiger

/	Cars
 •	-

Vocabulary Test:

First Language:	<u>English:</u>
	engine
	windscreen
	brake
	accident
	clutch
	wheel
	road sign
	battery
	tyre
	gear stick
	licence plate
	accelerator
	passenger
	indicator
	parking ticket
	handbrake
	driver
	headlights
	seat
	steering wheel



/ The Human Body

Vocabulary Test: First Language: English: neck face shoulder heart head foot hand eye hair brain arm blood ear leg finger nose

For more fun worksheets, games and quizzes log onto www.englishbanana.com now!

lung

mouth

toe

chin

/ Colours and Numbers

Vocabulary Test:

<u>First Language:</u>	English:
	blue
	nineteen
	forty
	black
	twelve
	brown
	orange
	eighteen
	thirty
	green
	thirteen
	pink
	yellow
	twenty
	purple
	red
	fifteen
	white
	hundred
	grey



/	Life	Events
 ,		

Vocabulary Test:

<u>First Language:</u>	English:
	pregnancy
	bride
	funeral
	divorce
	friendship
	employment
	marriage
	teenager
	redundancy
	groom
	birthday
	childhood
	wedding
	anniversary
	birth
	adolescence
	terminal illness
	engagement
	death
	graduation

				/	Nature

Vocabulary Test:

<u>First Language:</u>	English:
	summer
	sea
	flower
	lake
	season
	forest
	bush
	land
	plant
	beach
	spring
	hill
	river
	winter
	grass
	autumn
	mountain
	tree
	sky
	environment



Lesson Tests

For full details about assessment methods see page 3

Lesson Test - Crime

A) Translate these words into Eng	glish from the Interr	national Phon	netic Alphabet (i	IPA):
a) /faɪn/		ບə.ri/		
b) /θeft/				
c) /'wɪt.nəs/	f) /ə're			
B) Fill in the missing words in the	se sentence block s	starting sente	ences:	
Jack was a witness at the We have to		of his brother	Billy last month	۱.
	something soo	n about the p	roblem of anti-	social
behaviour. 3. If we find the defendant	he	will an to pri	son for at least	ton vears
4. PC Lincoln has arrested Jane five	times for various _	go to pri	crir	nes.
C) Write a crime word that sounds	s liko:			
1. quilt 2. sign 3. boug		5. run	6. fudge	7. left
Complete the sentence blocks: D) Verb Form: - I'm going to get a burglar alarm new into my home. - 1 are years. - Because I'm 2 you really scared of criminals breaking in yes, I 4 - Are you going to 5 like the noise that they make? - No, I'm 6 because I like the noise that they make.	xt week, because I'r you going to get a k of crimina going to get a burg to your home? a bur I'm not going	m really scar ourglar alarm als breaking lar alarm nex	next week? into my home. it week, becaus	se you're
- Lola and Susan are picking up litter - What are Lola and Susan 7 their community service? - 8 Are 9 community service?	r outside the hospita	al, as part of up outsid	de the hospital,	as part of
- 10, they are. - 11 Lola and	Susan pickina up le	eaves outside	e the hospital. a	s part of
their community service? - No, they're not. Lola and Susan are outside the hospital, as part of their contains.	e 12			

9....

Lesson Test – Sport

A) Write these starting sentence	es in the correct	order:		
1. it the will heavily If rain	s they motor	cancel ra	acing	
2. for Mick the Saturday ru	igby Doncaster	plays ev	ery Falcons	
B) Complete the verbs in each	starting sentence	o:		
1. Charlotte i	p	bask	ketball with her	friends Jules
and Mandy. 2. You s p game of snooker or pool.		chalk on	your cue fairly	often during a
C) Sentence stress: mark the cancel your subscription to Sky Span (a) • • • • • • • • • •	oorts, because yo	u hardly eve	er watch it!"	
Complete the sentence blocks:				
D) Verb Form:				
- Our team has reached the semitimes 1	mes has your teal	m reached the semi-finals consequence semi-finals	he semi-finals of the women's as	of the women's amateur
- Jason was running faster than use - Why was Jason 7 he was - 9 Jason running faster than use - 10, he was lason running faster than use - 11 he was	sual because he vecause he vecause he fanted to beat his per than usual because	wanted to be aster than us personal bes ause he wan	sual? st. ited to beat his	personal best?
- 11. Jason rui watch <i>Neighbours</i> ?				
- No, he wasn't. Jason 12. wanted to get home to watch <i>Neig</i>	ghbours.	running fa	aster tnan usua	i because he

Lesson Test - Music

A) Write the c	orrect spelling fo	or each of thes	e words to do witl	n music:	
1. perfomer	2. balet	3. clasical	4. musisian	5. korus	6. rok
7. ordience	8. candactor	9. singr	10. grooup	11. muzical	12. foke
B) Match the l	halves of these s	starting senten	ces:		
Marion is singi Joanne can pla This track will Alex's brother	ay the saxophon take four minute	s to download	a) because you connection.b) that was writtc) rock music ord) really well.		ershwin.
C) Write the n	ames of 8 differe	ent musical ins	truments in alpha	betical order:	
Complete the sel					
- At 2	c	did you see a g Palace The	reat jazz concert		re last night
Yes, 4Did you see a g	reat jazz concer	did. t at 5	didn't see a great	last night?	
E) Verb Form	:				
- If you're a fan o - What 7 - 8		I probab	love soul music. bly also love if I'm	a fan of R & B?	
- Will 9 - 10 - 11		probably a , you will. I probably also	also love soul mu	usic if I'm a fan	of R & B?
No, you 12you're a fan of R	& B.	You	u won't probably a	ilso love classica	ai music it



Lesson Test – Weather

i) forecast next weather TV weekend night sleet last ii) raining stops walk go out minute B) Write the correct spelling for each of these weather words: 1. umbrela 2. hurricain 3. drizlle 4. heait 5. hailst 7. fludding 8. sunglases 9. sunami 10. syclone 11. rein	snow predicting
B) Write the correct spelling for each of these weather words: 1. umbrela 2. hurricain 3. drizlle 4. heait 5. hailst	ons 6. clowd
1. umbrela 2. hurricain 3. drizlle 4. heait 5. hailst	ons 6. clowd
	ons 6. clowd
7. fludding 8. sunglases 9. sunami 10. syclone 11. rein	
	coat 12. drowght
C) Read the starting sentences and cross out the unnecessary word in	า each one:
 The kids have got a bit of a tan by near lying on the beach all morning. David is been clearing the ice from his car windscreen. They're going to build a massive wind farm on the fields behind of my Cathy has forgot to take her umbrella with her to work this morning. 	
Complete the sentence blocks:	
D) Verb Form:	
 You need to go to the garage because your fog lamps are broken. 1 do I need to go to the garage? Because your 2 are broken. Do 3 need to go to the garage because meaning the process. 	ny fog lamps are
broken? - 4, you do 5 I need to go to the garage because my a - No, you 6 You don't need to go to the ga	ccelerator is broken?
E) Verb Form:	
- I feel great when the sun shines When 7 you feel great? - 8 the sun shines 9 you feel great when the sun shines? - Yes, 10 do Do you feel great when it's 11 ? - 12, I don't. I don't feel great when it's rainir	

Lesson Test - Animals

A) there		e the stressed	syl	lable in each w	ora	or phrase and	d write	hои	v many syllables
a) gir	raffe ()	b) monkey ()	c) octopus ()	d) hippopota	mus ()	e) kangaroo ()
B)	Complete a) stung			starting senter b) spinning					
1. Th	e bears a	t the zoo				be fed at leas	st five t	ime	s a day.
	/ou don't ₋ at wasp.			out of	the	∍ way, you'll ge	et		
3. Th	e spider is	3		a w	eb :	so that it can c	atch a	nd e	eat flies.
C)	Underline	e the word that	is	different in eac	h g	roup and state	e why:		
2. a) 3. a) 4. a) Comp - Pet - Who - Pet - 3 Yes - 5 anim	bee monkey dolphin plete the s Verb For er thinks to 1 er 2 s, he 4 als in the	b) spider b) cow b) zebra sentence block m: hat gorillas are Peter world?	th	nk that gorillas Claire and Bar	ous are bar	starfish) sheep) whale animals in the the most dance the most dance the most dance athink that go	e world gerous gerous rillas a	l. s ani	imals in the world? imals in the world? he most dangerous
- We - 7 - Thr - 9 - Yes - Hay Bonn - No,	Verb For ee cats, we 10. ye you 11 ie and Cly we haver	ee cats, two do	pe	s, and a goldfislets have you go d you got three o five	n ca et? ogs cats	alled Oscar. s, and a goldfis s, two dogs, an ats, four dogs, s			escar. sh called Oscar? oldfish called gs, and two
goldf	isn called	Bonnie and CI	yd	€.					



Lesson Test – Cars

A) Write	the number of sy	rllables in each wo	ord or phrase in t	he boxes below:	
automatic	wheel	driver	passenger	breakdown reco	overy service
indicator	headlights	battery	windscreen	learner driver	side mirror
B) Which	starting sentend	ces from this unit a	are incorrect? Ma	ke corrections be	low:
 Your mote Sam is st 	orbike is illegally icking to the spe	W Golf since 199 parked in a no pa ed limit because hirrors before indic	arking zone. ne's already got s	ix points on his lic	ence.
C) Write	8 parts of a car ii	n alphabetical ord	ler; do not include	e words from ques	tion A):
	ne sentence block	ks:			
		could borrow the you wor		rs tomorrow night.	
- 2 - 3 hours tomor	row night?	_ I could borrow th you wonderin	ne car for a few h	ours tomorrow nig ould borrow the ca	
		wondering		d have a party ton other I could have	
E) Verb f					
		n your vehicle by		ad.	
- 8.		should I do if I b with your vehic	le by the side of	the road.	
- Should 9.	·	wait with my , you should.	vehicle by the sid	de of the road, if I	break down?
- 11		I start walkin	g to my mum's h	ouse, if I break do	
 No, you sh if you break 			start	walking to your m	ium's house,

Lesson Test – The Human Body

A) Match together the two	halves of each wo	ord; then write	e the words	:	
1. mach 2. ney 3. lder 4. le 5. eton 6. ek	a) skel b) che c) sto d) kid e) shou f) musc				
B) Sentence stress: under	line the content w	ords in each	n starting se	entence:	
 Our legs were aching beca I brush my teeth twice a da Veronica's had her nose pi Terry is showing his friends C) Unscramble the parts of	y. erced at that new s the stitches in his	salon on the s shoulder.		laitland Stre	eet.
1. klean 2. reliv 3. ee			6. guln	7. toof	8. are
Complete the sentence block D) Verb Form: - Last year Robert was the tal					
- 1	was the tallest			s last year?	•
- Robert 2	Robert the talle	st child in Mi	r. Brown's c	lass last ye	ar?
- Yes, he 4 - Was 5 - 6 last year.	the talles				
E) Verb Form:					
- Tracey is planning to have a - When 7	Tracey August.	planning to h			
- Is Tracey 9 - Yes, 10					
- 11					n October.



Lesson Test – Colours and Numbers

A) Write thes			olack twelve gr	een zero hund	red purple ten
B) Write a co	lour or number	that sounds like	e <i>:</i>		
1. hello	2. bread	3. town	4. free	5. night	6. plenty
C) Underline correctly:	the incorrectly s	spelled word in	each starting s	entence and wri	te each word
I saw eight kid If fewer than f We'll order a Eddie has both	ourty people co couple of wite li	me to the oper mos from Ellis's	ning night, the was to the total to the state of the stat	hole thing will be he party.	e a disaster.
Complete the se	entence blocks:				
D) Verb Form	n:				
- Becky and Jeff - What 1 - 2 - 3 and a silver Priu - 4	s?	Becky and Jef	and Jeffrey hav es and a silver F frey have to de	e to decide betw Prius. cide between a	veen? black Mercedes
- Do Becky and	Jeffrey have to	5		_ between a red	d Mini and a
green camper va - No, they 6 red Mini and a g			cky and Jeffrey	don't have to de	ecide between a
E) Verb Form	n:				
- Kim is wearing skirt.					er light green
- 7	9 ht green skirt?	she thinks tha	t it goes with he new orange j	r light green ski acket because s	she thinks that it
- Yes, she 10 - 11 show off to her f	rionds?	 _ Kim wearing	her new orange	e jacket because	e she wants to
- No, she isn't. K she wants to she		ends.	wearing	her new orange	jacket because

Lesson Test – Life Events

Δ) Find th	ne life events in t	these mive	od-un words:			
•			•			
1) miagrare	2) coohdhild	3) thrib	4) acoldescene	5) hated	6) dorvice	7) lod gea
R) Match	the halves of the	asa startin	a sontoncos:			
D) Water	ure naives or un	ose startiiri	g semences.			
 Lorna grad Ken's wife 	lulie have been duated from Hule is me wash the c	l Universit	c) for eig	,	e extra pocke cancer.	t money.
C) Read t	he starting sente	ences and	cross out the unne	ecessary w	ord in each o	ne:
1. Alice	e is going to be a	a bridesma	aid at the Nicky and	d Ray's wed	lding in May.	
2. I wa	s telling your mo	other at the	funeral how much	n I have mis	s your Uncle	Jim.
Complete the	e sentence bloc	ks:				
D) Verb F	form:					
- I can see m - How often	ny kids once a m 1	onth.	you see you	r kids?		
- 3		you se	e your kids once a	month?		
- 1es, 1 4	<u> </u>		 kids every	week?		
- No, I 6	······································		. I can't see my kid	s every wee	ek.	
E) Verb F	orm:					
			fortieth birthday.			
- 7		is Lee	having a party? ate his fortieth birth	l - · ·		
- ŏ		celebr	ate his fortieth birth ving a party to cele	iuay. Shrata hic fo	rtiath hirthda	v2
				טומוט וווט ונ	າ ແອນ ເນນເນີດ	y :
- Is I ee 11		, 116 18	 a party to celeb	rate passin	a his driving	test?
- No. he isn't	Lee 12.		a party to celeb havin	a a party to	celebrate na	assina his
driving test.				5 × F × 1.7 10		



Lesson Test - Nature

A) Fill in the missing vowels in these nature	e words:
1 c n 2. s ns t 3. fl w r	4. b ch 5. m nt n 6. f r st
B) Complete the verbs in each starting ser	
1. l's_	in the garden w the
most spectacular sunset.	really happy on Tuesday if our Geography
exam i c	really happy on ruesday it out Geography
exam i c3. Michael and his brothers a	a to
psome oak trees on the	land next to that patch of vellow flowers.
4. Theresa w on the bea	ach every day with her dog Domino.
	, ,
C) Underline the odd one out in each group	o of nature words and give a reason:
 sea, river, field, ocean winter, environment, summer, autumn 	3. grass, flower, plant, beach4. cliff, geography, beach, sea
Complete the sentence blocks:	
D) Verb Form:	
•	
 I've always wanted to try rock climbing. 	
- 1 have you alw	ays wanted to try?
- 2	
- 3 you always w	anted to try rock climbing?
- 4, I have. - Have you always 5 - No, I 6 I have	An Am colorado do mo
- Have you always 5	to try skydiving?
- No, I 6 I nave	in t always wanted to try skydiving.
E) Verb Form:	
- After the storm we saw a rainbow over the fi	eld opposite Jessie's farm.
- When 7 you s	ee a rainbow over the field opposite Jessie's
farm.	
- After 8 storm.	
	inbow over the field opposite Jessie's farm after
the storm?	
- Yes, we 10 - 11 you see a ra	
- 11 you see a ra	ainbow over the field opposite Jessie's farm
yesterday evening?	
- No, we didn't. We 12.	see a rainbow over the field opposite
Jessie's farm yesterday evening.	

Verb Forms Practice

For full instructions see page 6



Present Simple

Sentence Blocks:

1. My sister's boyfriend is in prison for arson. *Who*

2. Mick plays rugby for the Doncaster Falcons every Saturday. *When*

3. Alex's brother loves listening to rock music on the way to work. *When*

4. I feel great when the sun shines. *When*

5. Peter thinks that gorillas are the most dangerous animals in the world. *Who*

6. Your car is illegally parked in a no parking zone. *Where*

7. I brush my teeth twice a day. *How often*

8. There are five green apples left in the fruit bowl. *How many*

9. Ken's wife is terminally ill with cancer. *Whose*

10. Theresa walks on the beach every day with her dog Domino. *Who*

Present Continuous

Sentence Blocks:

1. Lola and Susan are picking up litter outside the hospital, as part of their community service.

What

2. Charlotte is playing basketball with her friends Jules and Mandy. *Who*

3. Marion is singing a song that was written by George Gershwin. *What*

4. David is clearing the ice from his car windscreen. *What*

5. The spider is spinning a web so that it can catch and eat flies. *Why*

6. Sam is sticking to the speed limit because he's already got six points on his licence. *Why*

7. Terry is showing his friends the stitches in his shoulder. *What*

8. Kim is wearing her new orange jacket because she thinks that it goes with her light green skirt. *Why*

9. Lee is having a party to celebrate his fortieth birthday. *Why*

10. I'm standing in the garden watching the most spectacular sunset. What



Past Simple

Sentence Blocks:

- **1.** Jack was a witness at the trial of his brother Billy last month. *When*
- **2.** We queued at the stadium for about two and a half hours this morning to get our new season tickets.

 Where
- **3.** We saw a great jazz concert at the Palace Theatre last night. *Where*
- **4.** Cathy forgot to take her umbrella with her to work this morning. *Who*
- **5.** When I went to Australia I saw some wild kangaroos. *When*
- **6.** My best friend Laura bought a new Mazda CX-7 last weekend. *Who*
- **7.** Last year Robert was the tallest child in Mr. Brown's class. *Who*
- **8.** I saw eight kids wearing blue baseball caps on my way to work this morning.

 When
- **9.** Lorna graduated from Hull University last July. *When*
- **10.** After the storm we saw a rainbow over the field opposite Jessie's farm. *When*

Past Continuous

Sentence Blocks:

- **1.** Molly's friends were shoplifting at the newsagent's after school. *Whose*
- **2.** Jason was running faster than usual because he wanted to beat his personal best. *Why*
- **3.** The audience were getting angry because the band were over an hour late.

 Why
- **4.** On the TV weather forecast last night they were predicting sleet and snow for next weekend. What
- **5.** Jean was riding her horse in the field for half an hour this morning. *What*
- **6.** I was wondering whether I could borrow the car for a few hours tomorrow night.

 What
- 7. Our legs were aching because we'd just run over ten miles. Why
- **8.** Alan was taking a box of five hundred brown envelopes to the stockroom, when he slipped on a wet floor. *Who*
- **9.** I was telling your mother at the funeral how much I miss your Uncle Jim. *What*
- **10.** We were cycling through the forest last Saturday when we discovered a trail that led to a beautiful lake. *Where*



Present Perfect

Sentence Blocks:

- **1.** PC Lincoln has arrested Jane five times for various petty crimes. *How many*
- **2.** Our team has reached the semi-finals of the women's amateur volleyball championship six times. *How many*
- **3.** Two of the strings on my acoustic guitar have just broken. *How many.*
- **4.** The kids have got a bit of a tan by lying on the beach all morning. *How*
- **5.** We've got three cats, two dogs, and a goldfish called Oscar. *How many*
- **6.** Penny has had her blue VW Golf since before her husband died. *How long*
- **7.** Veronica's had her nose pierced at that new salon on the corner of Maitland Street.

 Where
- **8.** Eddie has bought his wife a dozen red roses once a month since Valentine's Day.

 How often
- **9.** Ron and Julie have been married for eight years. *Who*
- **10.** I've always wanted to try rock climbing. *What*

Modal Verbs

Sentence Blocks:

- **1.** We have to do something soon about the problem of anti-social behaviour. *What*
- **2.** You should put chalk on your cue fairly often during a game of snooker or pool.

What

3. Joanne can play the saxophone really well. *Who*

4. You need to go to the garage because your fog lamps are broken. *Why*

5. The bears at the zoo must be fed at least five times a day. *Which*

6. You should look in your mirrors before indicating. *What*

7. Carrie has to inject herself with insulin three times a day because she's got diabetes. *Why*

8. Becky and Jeffrey have to decide between a black Mercedes and a silver Prius.

What

9. I can see my kids once a month.

How often

10. You must send me some photos from your trip to the ocean, because I'd love to go there myself. *Why*



Future Forms

Sentence Blocks:

- **1.** I'm going to get a burglar alarm next week, because I'm really scared of criminals breaking into my home.

 Why
- **2.** I'm going to cancel your subscription to Sky Sports, because you hardly ever watch it!

 Why
- **3.** This track will take four minutes to download because you have a slow broadband connection. *Why*
- **4.** They're going to build a massive wind farm on the fields behind my uncle's farm.

 Where
- **5.** Carol is taking her puppy Goldie for a walk to the fountain after tea. *Where*
- **6.** After a few more lessons you will be able to take your driving test. *When*
- 7. Tracey is planning to have a facelift in August. When
- **8.** We'll order a couple of white limos from Ellis's to take us to the party. *Where*
- **9.** Alice is going to be a bridesmaid at Nicky and Ray's wedding in May. *Where*
- **10.** Michael and his brothers are going to plant some oak trees on the land next to that patch of yellow flowers. *Where*

First Conditional

Sentence Blocks:

- **1.** If we find the defendant guilty, he will go to prison for at least ten years. *Where*
- **2.** If it rains heavily they will cancel the motor racing. *What*
- **3.** If you're a fan of R & B you will probably also love soul music. *What*
- **4.** If it stops raining in a minute we can go out for a walk. *What*
- **5.** If you don't move out of the way, you'll get stung by that wasp. *What*
- **6.** If you break down, wait with your vehicle by the side of the road. *What*
- **7.** If you don't wear sun cream your skin will get burned. *What*
- **8.** If fewer than forty people come to the opening night, the whole thing will be a disaster. *What*
- **9.** If you help me wash the car, I'll give you some extra pocket money. *What*
- **10.** I'll be really happy on Tuesday if our Geography exam is cancelled. *How*



End of Course Oral Examination

For full instructions see page 6

End of Course Oral Examination (Page 1)

Name:	Date:	Total # Marks:	/100
Question 1 Form the sentence block:			
When I went to Australia I	saw some wild kangaroo	s.	
What did you see when you	went to Australia?		
Some wild kangaroos.			
Did you see some wild kang	aroos when you went to Au	ustralia?	
Yes, I did.			
Did you see some wild eleph (Answers will vary)	nants when you went to Au	stralia?	
No, I didn't. I didn't see <i>any t</i> (Answers will vary)	wild elephants when I went	to Australia.	
Which verb form is used in th	ne starting sentence? (Ans	wer: past simple)	(8 marks)
Question 2 Which weather word has a d	ifferent word stress from th	ne others? Why?	
umbrella, prediction, hurri	cane		
Answer: the word <i>hurricane</i> lifirst syllable, while in <i>umbrel</i> .			
			(1 mark)
Question 3 Tell me about the different till wake up until you go to bed.	mes when you listen to mu	sic during the day, fr	om when you
(4 marks)			
Question 4 Tell me ten different things th	nat you could find in the co	untryside, e.g. river.	
See page 72 for a list of natu	ure words. (10 marks)		
For more fun workshoots	games and guizzes log	onto www analishh	anana com nowl



End of Course Oral Examination (Page 2)

Question 5 Form the sentence block:	
You should look in your mirrors before indicating.	
Where should I look before indicating?	
In your mirrors.	
Should I look in my mirrors before indicating?	
Yes, you should.	
Should I look in the glovebox before indicating? (Answers will vary)	
No, you shouldn't. You shouldn't look <i>in the glovebox</i> before indicating. (Answers will vary)	
Which verb form is used in the starting sentence? (Answer: modal verbs)	(8 marks)
Question 6 Tell me five different musical instruments, and five different kinds of music. See page 58 for a list of music words. (10 marks)	
Question 7 Tell me about the seasons in your country. How do the countryside, weather, and change throughout the year? How do you have to change the way you live?	climate
(4 marks)	
Question 8 Put these life events into alphabetical order: marriage, birth, redundancy, engager graduation, employment.	ment,
Answer: birth, employment, engagement, graduation, marriage, redundancy.	
(1 mark)	

End of Course Oral Examination (Page 3)

Question 9 Form the sentence block:
Jason was running faster than usual because he wanted to beat his personal best.
Who was running faster than usual because they wanted to beat their personal best?
Jason was.
Was Jason running faster than usual because he wanted to beat his personal best?
Yes, he was.
Was Mark running faster than usual because he wanted to beat his personal best? (Answers will vary)
No, he wasn't. <i>Mark</i> wasn't running faster than usual because he wanted to beat his personal best. (Answers will vary)
Which verb form is used in the starting sentence? (Answer: past continuous) (8 marks)
Question 10 What was the happiest time in your life? Why? What are you looking forward to the most? Why? What do you fear the most? Why?
(4 marks)
Question 11 Tell me ten different colours, e.g. blue.
See page 68 for a list of colours. (10 marks)
Question 12 Name an animal that
a) can spin a web.
b) swings from tree to tree. d) carries its home on its back.
Answers will vary. Suggested answers: a) spider, b) monkey, c) whale, d) snail / tortoise. (4 marks)



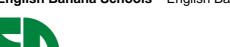
End of Course Oral Examination (Page 4)

Question 13 Form the sentence block:		
Veronica's had her nose pierced at that Street.	new salon on the corner of Maitland	
What has Veronica had pierced at that nev	w salon on the corner of Maitland Street?	
Her nose.		
Has Veronica had her nose pierced at that Street?	t new salon on the corner of Maitland	
Yes, she has.		
Has Veronica had her <i>ears</i> pierced at that Street? (Answers will vary)	new salon on the corner of Maitland	
No, she hasn't. Veronica hasn't had her eacorner of Maitland Street. (Answers will v	•	
Which verb form is used in the starting ser	ntence? (Answer: present perfect) (8	marks
Would capital punishment solve the proble	em of prison overcrowding? Why? / Why not	?
(4 marks)		
Question 15 Tell me ten different sports, e.g. rugby.		
See page 56 for a list of sports. (10 mark	KS)	
Question 16 Tell me two different numbers that have:		
a) 1 syllable	c) 3 syllables	
b) 2 syllables		
Answers will vary. See page 68 for a list of b) fourteen, twenty; c) eleven, seventeen .	f numbers. Suggested answers: a) one, two (6 marks)	;

Elementary Level

Certificate in Spoken English

This is to certify that:		
has completed a week Ta establishment and has achieved the fo		oken English at this
Grade:		
Achievement:		
Date:		
Candidate Number:		
Signed:	(Course Teacher)	Date:
Signed:	(Centre Manager)	Date:
School Name and Address:		
School Phone Number / Email Addres	ss / Wehsite Address:	



Elementary Level **Certificate in Spoken English** This is to certify that: has completed a _____ week Talk a Lot course in spoken English at this establishment and has achieved the following grade: Grade: _____ Achievement: ____ Subjects Covered: ✓ Speaking and Listening ✓ Pronunciation ✓ Grammar ✓ Vocabulary ✓ Word and Sentence Stress Date: _____ Candidate Number: _____ Signed: _____ (Course Teacher) Date: _____ Signed: _____ (Centre Manager) Date: _____ School Name and Address:

School Phone Number / Email Address / Website Address:

Answers



Answers

Notes:

Discussion Questions:

Students have to supply their own answers to these questions. For more information see page 13.

Information Exchanges:

For more information see pages 14 and 116.

Vocabulary Tests:

The English words are provided on the vocabulary test sheets (pages 74-83). The teacher or the students have to provide the words in their first language. For more information see page 5.

Verb Forms Practice:

The answers for these pages are the same as for the sentence blocks (see below).

End of Course Examination:

The answers to the End of Course Examination are provided on the examination paper (pages 102-105). For more information see page 6.

Sentence Blocks:

Note: the last two lines of each sentence block will vary. Below there are examples given for each sentence block, but students should think of their own way to get the negative forms in the last line.

Crime:

- 1. (Present Simple) My sister's boyfriend is in prison for arson. / Who is in prison for arson? / My sister's boyfriend is. / Is your sister's boyfriend in prison for arson? / Yes, he is. / Is your sister's teacher in prison for arson? / No, he isn't. My sister's teacher isn't in prison for arson.
- 2. (Present Continuous) Lola and Susan are picking up litter outside the hospital, as part of their community service. / What are Lola and Susan picking up outside the hospital, as part of their community service? / Litter. / Are Lola and Susan picking up litter outside the hospital, as part of their community service? / Yes, they are. / Are Lola and Susan picking up leaves outside the hospital, as part of their community service? / No, they're not. Lola and Susan are not picking up leaves outside the hospital, as part of their community service.
- 3. (Past Simple) Jack was a witness at the trial of his brother Billy last month. / When was Jack a witness at the trial of his brother Billy? / Last month. / Was Jack a witness at the trial of his brother Billy last month? / Yes, he was. / Was Jack a witness at the trial of his brother Billy last Tuesday? / No, he wasn't. Jack wasn't a witness at the trial of his brother Billy last Tuesday.
- 4. (Past Continuous) Molly's friends were shoplifting at the newsagent's after school. / Whose friends were shoplifting at the newsagent's after school? / Molly's friends were. / Were Molly's friends shoplifting at the newsagent's after school? / Yes, they were. / Were Alison's friends shoplifting at the newsagent's after school? / No, they weren't. Alison's friends weren't shoplifting at the newsagent's after school.
- 5. (Present Perfect) PC Lincoln has arrested Jane five times for various petty crimes. / How many times has PC Lincoln arrested Jane for various petty crimes? / Five times. / Has PC Lincoln arrested Jane five times for various petty crimes? / Yes, he has. / Has PC Lincoln arrested Jane twice for various petty crimes? / No, he hasn't. PC Lincoln hasn't arrested Jane twice for various petty crimes.
- 6. (Modal Verbs) We have to do something soon about the problem of anti-social behaviour. / What do we have to do soon about the problem of anti-social behaviour? / Something. / Do we have to do something soon about the problem of anti-social behaviour? / Yes, we do. / Do we have to have a more relaxed attitude towards the problem of

Answers

anti-social behaviour? / No, we don't. We don't have to have a more relaxed attitude towards the problem of anti-social behaviour.

- 7. (Future Forms) I'm going to get a burglar alarm next week, because I'm really scared of criminals breaking into my home. / Why are you going to get a burglar alarm next week? / Because I'm really scared of criminals breaking into my home. / Are you going to get a burglar alarm next week, because you're really scared of criminals breaking into your home? / Yes, I am. / Are you going to get a burglar alarm next week, because you like the noise that they make? / No, I'm not. I'm not going to get a burglar alarm next week, because I like the noise that they make.
- 8. (First Conditional) If we find the defendant guilty, he will go to prison for at least ten years. / Where will the defendant go for at least ten years, if we find him guilty? / To prison. / Will the defendant go to prison for at least ten years, if we find him guilty? / Yes, he will. / Will the defendant go to a holiday resort for at least ten years, if we find him guilty? / No, he won't. The defendant won't go to a holiday resort for at least ten years, if we find him guilty.

Sport:

- 1. (Present Simple) Mick plays rugby for the Doncaster Falcons every Saturday. / When does Mick play rugby for the Doncaster Falcons? / Every Saturday. / Does Mick play rugby for the Doncaster Falcons every Saturday? / Yes, he does. / Does Mick play rugby for the Doncaster Falcons every Sunday? / No, he doesn't. Mick doesn't play rugby for the Doncaster Falcons every Sunday.
- 2. (Present Continuous) Charlotte is playing basketball with her friends Jules and Mandy. / Who is Charlotte playing basketball with? / With her friends Jules and Mandy. / Is Charlotte playing basketball with her friends Jules and Mandy? / Yes, she is. / Is Charlotte playing basketball with her cousins Leona and Lenny? / No, she isn't. Charlotte isn't playing basketball with her cousins Leona and Lenny.
- 3. (Past Simple) We queued at the stadium for about two and a half hours this morning to get our new season tickets. / Where did you queue for about two and a half hours this morning to get your new season tickets? / At the stadium. / Did you queue at the stadium for about two and a half hours this morning to get your new season tickets? / Yes, we did. / Did you queue at the town hall for about two and a half hours this morning to get your new season tickets? / No, we didn't. We didn't queue at the town hall for about two and a half hours this morning to get our new season tickets.
- 4. (Past Continuous) Jason was running faster than usual because he wanted to beat his personal best. / Why was Jason running faster than usual? / Because he wanted to beat his personal best. / Was Jason running faster than usual because he wanted to beat his personal best? / Yes, he was. / Was Jason running faster than usual because he wanted to get home to watch *Neighbours*? / No, he wasn't. Jason wasn't running faster than usual because he wanted to get home to watch *Neighbours*.
- 5. (Present Perfect) Our team has reached the semi-finals of the women's amateur volleyball championship six times. / How many times has your team reached the semi-finals of the women's amateur volleyball championship? / Six times. / Has your team reached the semi-finals of the women's amateur volleyball championship six times? / Yes, it has. / Has your team reached the semi-finals of the women's amateur volleyball championship eight times? / No, it hasn't. Our team hasn't reached the semi-finals of the women's amateur volleyball championship eight times.
- 6. (Modal Verbs) You should put chalk on your cue fairly often during a game of snooker or pool. / What should I put on my cue fairly often during a game of snooker or pool? / Chalk. / Should I put chalk on my cue fairly often during a game of snooker or pool? / Yes, you should. / Should I put jam on my cue fairly often during a game of snooker or pool? / No, you shouldn't. You shouldn't put jam on your cue fairly often during a game of snooker or pool.
- 7. (Future Forms) I'm going to cancel your subscription to Sky Sports, because you hardly ever watch it! / Why are you going to cancel my subscription to Sky Sports? / Because you hardly ever watch it! / Are you going to cancel my subscription to Sky Sports, because I hardly ever watch it? / Yes, I am. / Are you going to cancel my subscription to Sky Sports, because it costs too much? / No, I'm not. I'm not going to cancel your subscription to Sky Sports, because it costs too much.
- 8. (First Conditional) If it rains heavily they will cancel the motor racing. / What will they cancel if it rains heavily? / The motor racing. / Will they cancel the motor racing if it rains heavily? / Yes, they will. / Will they cancel the indoor bowls if it rains heavily? / No, they won't. They won't cancel the indoor bowls if it rains heavily.



Answers

Music:

- 1. (Present Simple) Alex's brother loves listening to rock music on the way to work. / When does Alex's brother love listening to rock music? / On the way to work. / Does Alex's brother love listening to rock music on the way to work? / Yes, he does. / Does Alex's brother love listening to rock music at work? / No, he doesn't. Alex's brother doesn't love listening to rock music at work.
- 2. (Present Continuous) Marion is singing a song that was written by George Gershwin. / What is Marion singing? / A song that was written by George Gershwin. / Is Marion singing a song that was written by George Gershwin? / Yes, she is. / Is Marion singing a song that was written by Cole Porter? / No, she isn't. Marion isn't singing a song that was written by Cole Porter.
- 3. (Past Simple) We saw a great jazz concert at the Palace Theatre last night. / Where did you see a great jazz concert last night? / At the Palace Theatre. / Did you see a great jazz concert at the Palace Theatre last night? / Yes, we did. / Did you see a great jazz concert at the Roxy last night? / No, we didn't. We didn't see a great jazz concert at the Roxy last night.
- 4. (Past Continuous) The audience were getting angry because the band were over an hour late. / Why were the audience getting angry? / Because the band were over an hour late. / Were the audience getting angry because the band were over an hour late? / Yes, they were. / Were the audience getting angry because the drinks were too expensive? / No, they weren't. The audience weren't getting angry because the drinks were too expensive.
- 5. (Present Perfect) Two of the strings on my acoustic guitar have just broken. / How many strings on your acoustic guitar have just broken? / Two of them. / Have two of the strings on your acoustic guitar just broken? / Yes, they have. / Have three of the strings on your acoustic guitar just broken? / No, they haven't. Three of the strings on my acoustic guitar haven't just broken.
- 6. (Modal Verbs) Joanne can play the saxophone really well. / Who can play the saxophone really well? / Joanne can. / Can Joanne play the saxophone really well? / Yes, she can. / Can Ruth play the saxophone really well? / No, she can't. Ruth can't play the saxophone really well.
- 7. (Future Forms) This track will take four minutes to download because you have a slow broadband connection. / Why will this track take four minutes to download? / Because you have a slow broadband connection. / Will this track take four minutes to download because I have a slow broadband connection? / Yes, it will. / Will this track take four minutes to download because it's a large file? / No, it won't. This track won't take four minutes to download because it's a large file.
- 8. (First Conditional) If you're a fan of R & B you will probably also love soul music. / What will I probably also love if I'm a fan of R & B? / Soul music. / Will I probably also love soul music if I'm a fan of R & B? / Yes, you will. / Will I probably also love classical music if I'm a fan of R & B? / No, you won't. You won't probably also love classical music if you're a fan of R & B.

Weather:

- 1. (Present Simple) I feel great when the sun shines. / When do you feel great? / When the sun shines. / Do you feel great when it's raining? / No, I don't. I don't feel great when it's raining.
- 2. (Present Continuous) David is clearing the ice from his car windscreen. / What is David clearing from his car windscreen? / Ice. / Is David clearing the ice from his car windscreen? / Yes, he is. / Is David clearing some leaves from his car windscreen? / No, he isn't. David isn't clearing some leaves from his car windscreen.
- 3. (Past Simple) Cathy forgot to take her umbrella with her to work this morning. / Who forgot to take their umbrella with them to work this morning? / Cathy did. / Did Cathy forget to take her umbrella with her to work this morning? / Yes, she did. / Did Dorothy forget to take her umbrella with her to work this morning? / No, she didn't. Dorothy didn't forget to take her umbrella with her to work this morning.
- 4. (Past Continuous) On the TV weather forecast last night they were predicting sleet and snow for next weekend. / What were they predicting for next weekend on the TV weather forecast last night? / Sleet and snow. / Were they predicting sleet and snow for next weekend on the TV weather forecast last night? / Yes, they were. / Were they predicting warm, sunny weather for next weekend on the TV weather forecast last night? / No, they weren't. They weren't predicting warm, sunny weather for next weekend on the TV weather forecast last night.

Answers

- 5. (Present Perfect) The kids have got a bit of a tan by lying on the beach all morning. / How have the kids got a bit of a tan? / By lying on the beach all morning. / Have the kids got a bit of a tan by lying on the beach all morning? / Yes, they have. / Have the kids got a bit of a tan by going to a tanning salon? / No, they haven't. The kids haven't got a bit of a tan by going to a tanning salon.
- 6. (Modal Verbs) You need to go to the garage because your fog lamps are broken. / Why do I need to go to the garage? / Because your fog lamps are broken. / Do I need to go to the garage because my fog lamps are broken? / Yes, you do. / Do I need to go to the garage because my accelerator is broken? / No, you don't. You don't need to go to the garage because your accelerator is broken.
- 7. (Future Forms) They're going to build a massive wind farm on the fields behind my uncle's farm. / Where are they going to build a massive wind farm? / On the fields behind my uncle's farm. / Are they going to build a massive wind farm on the fields behind your uncle's farm? / Yes, they are. / Are they going to build a massive wind farm on the fields in front of your uncle's farm? / No, they aren't. They aren't going to build a massive wind farm on the fields in front of my uncle's farm.
- 8. (First Conditional) If it stops raining in a minute we can go out for a walk. / What can we do if it stops raining in a minute? / Go out for a walk. / Can we go out for a walk if it stops raining in a minute? / Yes, we can. / Can we use our umbrellas if it stops raining in a minute? / No, we can't. We can't use our umbrellas if it stops raining in a minute.

Animals:

- 1. (Present Simple) Peter thinks that gorillas are the most dangerous animals in the world. / Who thinks that gorillas are the most dangerous animals in the world? / Peter does. / Does Peter think that gorillas are the most dangerous animals in the world? / Yes, he does. / Do Claire and Barbara think that gorillas are the most dangerous animals in the world? / No, they don't. Claire and Barbara don't think that gorillas are the most dangerous animals in the world.
- 2. (Present Continuous) The spider is spinning a web so that it can catch and eat flies. / Why is the spider spinning a web? / So that it can catch and eat flies. / Is the spider spinning a web so that it can catch and eat flies? / Yes, it is. / Is the spider spinning a web because it's bored? / No, it isn't. The spider isn't spinning a web because it's bored.
- 3. (Past Simple) When I went to Australia I saw some wild kangaroos. / When did you see some wild kangaroos? / When I went to Australia. / Did you see some wild kangaroos when you went to Australia? / Yes, I did. / Did you see some wild kangaroos when you went to Norway? / No, I didn't. I didn't see any wild kangaroos when I went to Norway.
- 4. (Past Continuous) Jean was riding her horse in the field for half an hour this morning. / What was Jean doing in the field for half an hour this morning? / Riding her horse. / Was Jean riding her horse in the field for half an hour this morning? / Yes, she was. / Was Jean painting a picture in the field for half an hour this morning? / No, she wasn't. Jean wasn't painting a picture in the field for half an hour this morning.
- 5. (Present Perfect) We've got three cats, two dogs, and a goldfish called Oscar. / How many pets have you got? / Three cats, two dogs, and a goldfish called Oscar. / Have you got three cats, two dogs, and a goldfish called Oscar? / Yes, we have. / Have you got five cats, four dogs, and two goldfish called Bonnie and Clyde? / No, we haven't. We haven't got five cats, four dogs, and two goldfish called Bonnie and Clyde.
- 6. (Modal Verbs) The bears at the zoo must be fed at least five times a day. / Which animals at the zoo must be fed at least five times a day? / The bears must. / Must the bears at the zoo be fed at least five times a day? / Yes, they must. / Must the camels at the zoo be fed at least five times a day? / No, they mustn't. The camels at the zoo mustn't be fed at least five times a day.
- 7. (Future Forms) Carol is taking her puppy Goldie for a walk to the fountain after tea. / Where is Carol taking her puppy Goldie for a walk after tea? / To the fountain. / Is Carol taking her puppy Goldie for a walk to the fountain after tea? / Yes, she is. / Is Carol taking her puppy Goldie for a walk to the pub after tea? / No, she isn't. Carol isn't taking her puppy Goldie for a walk to the pub after tea.
- 8. (First Conditional) If you don't move out of the way, you'll get stung by that wasp. / What will happen if I don't move out of the way? / You'll get stung by that wasp. / Will I get stung by that wasp, if I don't move out of the way? / Yes, you will. / Will I be safe from that wasp, if I don't move out of the way? / No, you won't. You won't be safe from that wasp, if you don't move out of the way.



Answers

Cars:

- 1. (Present Simple) Your car is illegally parked in a no parking zone. / Where is my car illegally parked? / In a no parking zone. / Is my car illegally parked in a no parking zone? / Yes, it is. / Is my car illegally parked in a private garage? / No, it isn't. Your car isn't illegally parked in a private garage.
- 2. (Present Continuous) Sam is sticking to the speed limit because he's already got six points on his licence. / Why is Sam sticking to the speed limit? / Because he's already got six points on his licence. / Is Sam sticking to the speed limit because he's already got six points on his licence? / Yes, he is. / Is Sam sticking to the speed limit because he's a very careful driver? / No, he isn't. Sam isn't sticking to the speed limit because he's a very careful driver.
- 3. (Past Simple) My best friend Laura bought a new Mazda CX-7 last weekend. / Who bought a new Mazda CX-7 last weekend? / My best friend Laura did. / Did your best friend Laura buy a new Mazda CX-7 last weekend? / Yes, she did. / Did your mum and dad buy a new Mazda CX-7 last weekend? / No, they didn't. My mum and dad didn't buy a new Mazda CX-7 last weekend.
- 4. (Past Continuous) I was wondering whether I could borrow the car for a few hours tomorrow night. / What were you wondering? / Whether I could borrow the car for a few hours tomorrow night. / Were you wondering whether you could borrow the car for a few hours tomorrow night? / Yes, I was. / Were you wondering whether you could have a party tomorrow night? / No, I wasn't. I wasn't wondering whether I could have a party tomorrow night.
- 5. (Present Perfect) Penny has had her blue VW Golf since before her husband died. / How long has Penny had her blue VW Golf? / Since before her husband died. / Has Penny had her blue VW Golf since before her husband died? / Yes, she has. / Has Penny had her blue VW Golf for 20 years? / No, she hasn't. Penny hasn't had her blue VW Golf for 20 years.
- 6. (Modal Verbs) You should look in your mirrors before indicating. / What should I do before indicating? / Look in your mirrors. / Should I look in my mirrors before indicating? / Yes, you should. / Should I speed up before indicating? / No, you shouldn't. You shouldn't speed up before indicating.
- 7. (Future Forms) After a few more lessons you will be able to take your driving test. / When will I be able to take my driving test? / After a few more lessons. / Will I be able to take my driving test after a few more lessons? / Yes, you will. / Will I be able to take my driving test on Friday? / No, you won't. You won't be able to take your driving test on Friday.
- 8. (First Conditional) If you break down, wait with your vehicle by the side of the road. / What should I do if I break down? / Wait with your vehicle by the side of the road. / Should I wait with my vehicle by the side of the road, if I break down? / Yes, you should. / Should I start walking to my mum's house, if I break down? / No, you shouldn't. You shouldn't start walking to your mum's house, if you break down.

The Human Body:

- 1. (Present Simple) I brush my teeth twice a day. / How often do you brush your teeth? / Twice a day. / Do you brush your teeth twice a day? / Yes, I do. / Do you brush your teeth once a day? / No, I don't. I don't brush my teeth once a day.
- 2. (Present Continuous) Terry is showing his friends the stitches in his shoulder. / What is Terry showing his friends? / The stitches in his shoulder. / Is Terry showing his friends the stitches in his shoulder? / Yes, he is. / Is Terry showing his friends his holiday photos? / No, he isn't. Terry isn't showing his friends his holiday photos.
- 3. (Past Simple) Last year Robert was the tallest child in Mr. Brown's class. / Who was the tallest child in Mr Brown's class last year? / Robert was. / Was Robert the tallest child in Mr. Brown's class last year? / Yes, he was. / Was Mike the tallest child in Mr. Brown's class last year? / No, he wasn't Mike wasn't the tallest child in Mr. Brown's class last year.
- 4. (Past Continuous) Our legs were aching because we'd just run over ten miles. / Why were your legs aching? / Because we'd just run over ten miles. / Were your legs aching because you'd just run over ten miles? / Yes, they were. / Were your legs aching because you'd just been running on a treadmill? / No, they weren't. Our legs weren't aching because we'd just been running on a treadmill.
- 5. (Present Perfect) Veronica's had her nose pierced at that new salon on the corner of Maitland Street. / Where has Veronica had her nose pierced? / At that new salon on the corner of Maitland Street. / Has Veronica had her nose pierced at that new salon on the corner of Maitland Street? / Yes, she has. / Has Veronica had her nose pierced

Answers

at the hairdresser's on Reginald Street? / No, she hasn't. Veronica hasn't had her nose pierced at the hairdresser's on Reginald Street.

- 6. (Modal Verbs) Carrie has to inject herself with insulin three times a day because she's got diabetes. / Why does Carrie have to inject herself with insulin three times a day? / Because she's got diabetes. / Does Carrie have to inject herself with insulin three times a day because she's got diabetes? / Yes, she does. / Does Carrie have to inject herself with insulin three times a day because she suffers from asthma? / No, she doesn't. Carrie doesn't have to inject herself with insulin three times a day because she suffers from asthma.
- 7. (Future Forms) Tracey is planning to have a facelift in August. / When is Tracey planning to have a facelift? / In August. / Is Tracey planning to have a facelift in August? / Yes, she is. / Is Tracey planning to have a facelift in October? / No, she isn't. Tracey isn't planning to have a facelift in October.
- 8. (First Conditional) If you don't wear sun cream your skin will get burned. / What will happen if I don't wear sun cream? / Your skin will get burned. / Will my skin get burned if I don't wear sun cream? / Yes, it will. / Will my skin be protected if I don't wear sun cream? / No, it won't. Your skin won't be protected if you don't wear sun cream.

Colours and Numbers:

- 1. (Present Simple) There are five green apples left in the fruit bowl. / How many green apples are there left in the fruit bowl? / Five. / Are there five green apples left in the fruit bowl? / Yes, there are. / Are there six green apples left in the fruit bowl? / No, there aren't. There aren't six green apples left in the fruit bowl.
- 2. (Present Continuous) Kim is wearing her new orange jacket because she thinks that it goes with her light green skirt. / Why is Kim wearing her new orange jacket? / Because she thinks that it goes with her light green skirt. / Is Kim wearing her new orange jacket because she thinks that it goes with her light green skirt? / Yes, she is. / Is Kim wearing her new orange jacket because she wants to show off to her friends? / No, she isn't. Kim isn't wearing her new orange jacket because she wants to show off to her friends.
- 3. (Past Simple) I saw eight kids wearing blue baseball caps on my way to work this morning. / When did you see eight kids wearing blue baseball caps? / On my way to work this morning. / Did you see eight kids wearing blue baseball caps on your way to work this morning? / Yes, I did. / Did you see eight kids wearing blue baseball caps at around 8.30pm last night? / No, I didn't. I didn't see eight kids wearing blue baseball caps at around 8.30pm last night.
- 4. (Past Continuous) Alan was taking a box of five hundred brown envelopes to the stockroom, when he slipped on a wet floor. / Who was taking a box of five hundred brown envelopes to the stockroom, when they slipped on a wet floor? / Alan was. / Was Alan taking a box of five hundred brown envelopes to the stockroom, when he slipped on a wet floor? / Yes, he was. / Was Jocelyn Whispers taking a box of five hundred brown envelopes to the stockroom, when he slipped on a wet floor? / No, he wasn't. Jocelyn Whispers wasn't taking a box of five hundred brown envelopes to the stockroom, when he slipped on a wet floor.
- 5. (Present Perfect) Eddie has bought his wife a dozen red roses once a month since Valentine's Day. / How often has Eddie bought his wife a dozen red roses since Valentine's Day? / Once a month. / Has Eddie bought his wife a dozen red roses once a month since Valentine's Day? / Yes, he has. / Has Eddie bought his wife a dozen red roses once a week since Valentine's Day? / No, he hasn't. Eddie hasn't bought his wife a dozen red roses once a week since Valentine's Day.
- 6. (Modal Verbs) Becky and Jeffrey have to decide between a black Mercedes and a silver Prius. / What do Becky and Jeffrey have to decide between? / A black Mercedes and a silver Prius. / Do Becky and Jeffrey have to decide between a black Mercedes and a silver Prius? / Yes, they do. / Do Becky and Jeffrey have to decide between a red Mini and a green camper van? / No, they don't. Becky and Jeffrey don't have to decide between a red Mini and a green camper van.
- 7. (Future Forms) We'll order a couple of white limos from Ellis's to take us to the party. / Where will we order a couple of white limos from to take us to the party? / From Ellis's. / Will we order a couple of white limos from Ellis's to take us to the party? / Yes, we will. / Will we order a couple of white limos from Ernie's Cars to take us to the party? / No, we won't. We won't order a couple of white limos from Ernie's Cars to take us to the party.
- 8. (First Conditional) If fewer than forty people come to the opening night, the whole thing will be a disaster. / What will happen if fewer than forty people come to the opening night? / The whole thing will be a disaster. / Will the whole thing be a disaster if fewer than forty people come to the opening night? / Yes, it will. / Will the whole thing be a great success if fewer than forty people come to the opening night? / No, it won't. The whole thing won't be a great success



Answers

if fewer than forty people come to the opening night.

Life Events:

- 1. (Present Simple) Ken's wife is terminally ill with cancer. / Whose wife is terminally ill with cancer? / Ken's wife is. / Is Ken's wife terminally ill with cancer? / Yes, she is. / Is John's wife terminally ill with cancer? / No, she isn't. John's wife isn't terminally ill with cancer.
- 2. (Present Continuous) Lee is having a party to celebrate his fortieth birthday. / Why is Lee having a party? / To celebrate his fortieth birthday. / Is Lee having a party to celebrate his fortieth birthday? / Yes, he is. / Is Lee having a party to celebrate passing his driving test? / No, he isn't having a party to celebrate passing his driving test.
- 3. (Past Simple) Lorna graduated from Hull University last July. / When did Lorna graduate from Hull University? / Last July. / Did Lorna graduate from Hull University last July? / Yes, she did. / Did Lorna graduate from Hull University last August? / No, she didn't. Lorna didn't graduate from Hull University last August.
- 4. (Past Continuous) I was telling your mother at the funeral how much I miss your Uncle Jim. / What were you telling my mother at the funeral? / How much I miss your Uncle Jim. / Were you telling my mother at the funeral how much you miss my Uncle Jim? / Yes, I was. / Were you telling my mother at the funeral about your holiday to Majorca? / No, I wasn't. I wasn't telling your mother at the funeral about my holiday to Majorca.
- 5. (Present Perfect) Ron and Julie have been married for eight years. / Who has been married for eight years? / Ron and Julie have. / Have Ron and Julie been married for eight years? / Yes, they have. / Have Joe and Cath been married for eight years? / No, they haven't. Joe and Cath haven't been married for eight years.
- 6. (Modal Verbs) I can see my kids once a month. / How often can you see your kids? / Once a month. / Can you see your kids once a month? / Yes, I can. / Can you see your kids every week? / No, I can't. I can't see my kids every week.
- 7. (Future Forms) Alice is going to be a bridesmaid at Nicky and Ray's wedding in May. / Where is Alice going to be a bridesmaid in May? / At Nicky and Ray's wedding. / Is Alice going to be a bridesmaid at Nicky and Ray's wedding in May? / Yes, she is. / Is Alice going to be a bridesmaid at Agnes and Ronald's wedding in May? / No, she isn't. Alice isn't going to be a bridesmaid at Agnes and Ronald's wedding in May.
- 8. (First Conditional) If you help me wash the car, I'll give you some extra pocket money. / What will you give me, if I help you wash the car? / Some extra pocket money. / Will you give me some extra pocket money, if I help you wash the car? / Yes, I will. / Will you give me fifty pounds, if I help you wash the car? / No, I won't. I won't give you fifty pounds, if you help me wash the car.

Nature:

- 1. (Present Simple) Theresa walks on the beach every day with her dog Domino. / Who walks on the beach every day with their dog Domino? / Theresa does. / Does Theresa walk on the beach every day with her dog Domino? / Yes, she does. / Does Kevin walk on the beach every day with his dog Domino? / No, he doesn't. Kevin doesn't walk on the beach every day with his dog Domino.
- 2. (Present Continuous) I'm standing in the garden watching the most spectacular sunset. / What are you standing in the garden watching? / The most spectacular sunset. / Are you standing in the garden watching the most spectacular sunset? / Yes, I am. / Are you standing in the garden watching the most spectacular fireworks display? / No, I'm not. I'm not standing in the garden watching the most spectacular fireworks display.
- 3. (Past Simple) After the storm we saw a rainbow over the field opposite Jessie's farm. / When did you see a rainbow over the field opposite Jessie's farm? / After the storm. / Did you see a rainbow over the field opposite Jessie's farm after the storm? / Yes, we did. / Did you see a rainbow over the field opposite Jessie's farm yesterday evening? / No, we didn't. We didn't see a rainbow over the field opposite Jessie's farm yesterday evening.
- 4. (Past Continuous) We were cycling through the forest last Saturday when we discovered a trail that led to a beautiful lake. / Where were you cycling last Saturday when you discovered a trail that led to a beautiful lake? / Through the forest. / Were you cycling through the forest last Saturday when you discovered a trail that led to a beautiful lake? / Yes, we were. / Were you cycling across a field last Saturday when you discovered a trail that led to

Answers

a beautiful lake? / No, we weren't. We weren't cycling across a field last Saturday when we discovered a trail that led to a beautiful lake.

- 5. (Present Perfect) I've always wanted to try rock climbing. / What have you always wanted to try? / Rock climbing. / Have you always wanted to try rock climbing? / Yes, I have. / Have you always wanted to try skydiving? / No, I haven't. I haven't always wanted to try skydiving.
- 6. (Modal Verbs) You must send me some photos from your trip to the ocean, because I'd love to go there myself. / Why must I send you some photos from my trip to the ocean? / Because I'd love to go there myself. / Must I send you some photos from my trip to the ocean, because you'd love to go there yourself? / Yes, you must. / Must I send you some photos from my trip to the ocean, because you collect photos of the ocean? / No, you mustn't. You mustn't send me some photos from your trip to the ocean, because I collect photos of the ocean.
- 7. (Future Forms) Michael and his brothers are going to plant some oak trees on the land next to that patch of yellow flowers. / Where are Michael and his brothers going to plant some oak trees? / On the land next to that patch of yellow flowers. / Are Michael and his brothers going to plant some oak trees on the land next to that patch of yellow flowers? / Yes, they are. / Are Michael and his brothers going to plant some oak trees in my back garden? / No, they aren't. Michael and his brothers aren't going to plant some oak trees in your back garden.
- 8. (First Conditional) I'll be really happy on Tuesday if our Geography exam is cancelled. / How will you be on Tuesday if your Geography exam is cancelled? / Really happy. / Will you be really happy on Tuesday if your Geography exam is cancelled? / Yes, I will. / Will you be really disappointed on Tuesday if your Geography exam is cancelled? / No, I won't. I won't be really disappointed on Tuesday if our Geography exam is cancelled.

Sentence Block Extensions:

There isn't room in this book to print in full all of the 276 sentence blocks from the extensions pages (see pages 30-33). We hope that the answers given above will give you the teacher (or you the student) enough guidance to be able to make the sentence block extensions in this book confidently. For all of the sentence block starting sentences there are at least two different wh- question words that can be used to make sentence blocks. In some cases seven or even nine different sentence blocks can be made from the same starting sentence when using different wh- question words. For example, let's look at the third starting sentence from the "Life Events" unit:

Lorna graduated from Hull University last July.

On the handout the wh- question word that is given is "When", but this starting sentence also works equally well with four other wh- question words: "What", "Where", "Who", and "Which":

What happened to Lorna last July? / She graduated from Hull University.

Where did Lorna graduate from last July? / From Hull University.

Who graduated from Hull University last July? / Lorna did.

Which university did Lorna graduate from last July? / Hull University.

The idea is easy. Change the wh- question word each time and you can make five completely different sentence blocks from the original starting sentence, simply by finding the relevant information for the answer in the starting sentence. Sometimes the same wh- question word can be used more than once to make different sentence blocks, as with this example from the "Colours and Numbers" unit: Eddie has bought his wife a dozen red roses once a month since Valentine's Day.

Who has bought his wife a dozen red roses once a month since Valentine's Day? / Eddie has. Who has Eddie bought a dozen red roses for once a month since Valentine's Day? / His wife.

If your students are getting to grips with making sentence blocks and are keen to do more than the eight given on the handout each week, ask them to study some of the starting sentences and work out whether or not other whquestion words could be used to form new sentence blocks; or simply give them the sentence block extension pages and let them work on forming all of the possible sentence blocks that exist for each starting sentence.



Answers

Information Exchanges:

Crime - Murder Mystery:

Task: "Ask and answer questions to complete the gaps. In 1884, banker Sir Harold Crompton was poisoned at his London town house. Study the evidence below and expose the murderer."

	HILARY WILLOUGHBY	PETER WITHERS
Age:	78	49
Occupation:	none	unemployed
Hobbies:	hunting, collecting butterflies	gambling, drinking, angling
Relationship to Sir Harold:	neighbour	former butler
Location at Time of Death:	garden	cellar
Possible Motive:	angry about Sir Harold's plans to build near her home	sacked by Sir Harold two weeks ago for being late
Other Evidence:	photo in Sir Harold's pocket	fingerprints, footprints

	DANIEL CROMPTON	LADY JOSEPHINE CROMPTON
Age:	19	63
Occupation:	trainee chemist	charity work
Hobbies:	reading, long walks alone	baking, buying fine jewellery
Relationship to Sir Harold:	stepson	wife (42 years)
Location at Time of Death:	dining room	kitchen
Possible Motive:	believed that he would only inherit	felt trapped in a loveless marriage; was
	£500	having an affair
Other Evidence:	unpaid debts, leather coat	love letter, handkerchief

Sample Questions and Answers:

He/she is years old.
He/she
He/she likes
He/she was his
He/she was in the
He/she
There is/are
I think it was, because

Sport - Which Sport is the Easiest to Learn?

Task: "Ask and answer questions to complete the gaps, then decide which sport is the easiest to learn."

	FOOTBALL	BASEBALL
Aim:	score goals	hit ball, touch markers, score runs
Equipment:	football, feet, goals	baseball, baseball bat, markers
Actions:	run, kick, pass, throw, score	run, throw, hit, touch markers
Team / Individual:	11 players (team)	9 players (team)
Duration of Match:	2 halves of 45 minutes each	9 innings
Locations:	park, pitch, ground, stadium	diamond, field, stadium
An Important Rule:	only the goalkeeper should handle the ball during play	pitchers can only take one step backward and one step forward

	ICE HOCKEY	TENNIS
Aim:	score goals	score points, win games and sets
Equipment:	puck, stick, protective clothing	tennis ball, tennis racquet, net
Actions:	skate, shoot, hit, pass, score	serve, hit, rally, smash, score, win
Team / Individual:	6 players (team)	2 players (singles), 4 players (doubles)
Duration of Match:	3 x 20 minute periods	best of 3 or 5 sets
Locations:	ice rink, stadium	court, club, park
An Important Rule:	players must not kick or throw the puck	players may serve either underhand or
	into the goal	overhand

Answers

Sample Questions and Answers:			
What is the aim of What equipment is used in	ı?	To	
What do players have to d	o in?	Players have to	
Is a team or a	an individual sport?	It's a/an sport. They last for	
How long do		They last for	
Where can be	e played?	It can be played	
Tell me an important rule f	rom	·	
Which sport is the easiest	to learn? Why?	is the easiest to learn, because	
Music – Which Instrument	is the Funkiest?		
Task: "Ask and answer que	estions to complete the gaps, then decide w	hich instrument you would most like to learn.	
	PIANO	DRUM KIT	
Type of Instrument:	keyboard	percussion	
Appearance:	large (grand piano), upright	collection of drums and cymbals	
Parts:	keys, pedals, strings, hammers	drums, cymbals, sticks, brushes	
Musician:	pianist	drummer, percussionist	
Famous Musicians:	Ray Charles, George Gershwin	Ringo Starr, Phil Collins	
Famous Piece of Music:	Clair de Lune by Claude Debussy	drum solos in many different rock songs	
First Played:	1720s	1890s	
		1	
	VIOLIN	TRUMPET	
Type of Instrument	string	brass	
Appearance:	hourglass shape, quite small	a brass tube bent into shape	
Parts:	chin rest, fingerboard, neck, bow	mouthpiece, valves, bell	
Musician:	violinist	trumpeter, trumpet player	
Famous Musicians:	Yehudi Menuhin, Nigel Kennedy	Dizzie Gillespie, Louis Armstrong	
Famous Piece of Music:	Violin Concerto in D major by Beethoven	Trumpet Voluntary by Jeremiah Clarke	
First Played:	1500s	1500 BC	
Sample Questions and Answers:			
What type of instrument is	the?	It's a instrument.	
What does the	_ look like?		
What parts does the	have?	It has	
What is the name of a mus	sician who plays the?	They're called a	
	who plays or played the	·	
What is a famous piece of music for the?			
When was the		It was first played in	
Which instrument would yo	ou most like to learn? Why?	The, because	
Weather – What is the Month?			
Task: "Ask and answer questions to complete the gaps in the weather report. What is the month?"			
Answer: this table shows typical weather information for different world cities on the same day in March.			
	WEATHER	MAX. TEMP. – DAYTIME (°C)	
Tokyo Japan	light showers	12°C	

	WEATHER	MAX. TEMP. – DAYTIME (°C)
Tokyo, Japan	light showers	12°C
Buenos Aires, Argentina	sunny	24°C
Montreal, Canada	light snow	-2°C
St. Petersburg, Russia	light rain	4°C
Nairobi, Kenya	heavy showers	23°C
Sydney, Australia	cloudy	26°C
Austin, Texas, USA	sunny	31°C
Cape Town, South Africa	sunny	24°C



Answers

	SEASON	TAKE / WEAR
Tokyo, Japan	spring	umbrella
Buenos Aires, Argentina	autumn	sunglasses
Montreal, Canada	winter	hat, scarf, gloves
St. Petersburg, Russia	winter	warm jacket
Nairobi, Kenya	rainy season	raincoat
Sydney, Australia	autumn	shorts and t-shirt
Austin, Texas, USA	spring	sunblock
Cape Town, South Africa	autumn	water bottle

Cape Town, South Africa	autumn	water bottle		
Source: http://www.bbc.co.uk/weather				
Sample Questions and An	swers:			
What's the weather like in What's the maximum dayti What season is it in What should I take to/wear What is the month?	me temperature in?? in?	It's in . It's degrees Celsius in . It's in . You should take/wear in . It's .		
Animals – Pets for Sale:				
	estions to complete the gaps. Which animal c	do you want to buy? Why?"		
	CAT	DOG		
Name / Age:	Princess / 1 year old	Rollo / 4 years old		
Breed:	Siamese	mongrel		
Colour:	white and chocolate brown	brown, black, grey, white, yellow		
Weight (KG):	800g	5 KG		
Food:	cat food, liver, birds	dog food, chicken, takeaways		
Strengths:	independent, clean, beautiful	loving, loyal, faithful, protective		
Weaknesses:	anti-social, unfriendly	stupid, ugly, greedy, dog mess		
Home:	house, garden, street	your bed, house, garden, street		
Price:	£120	£20		
	RABBIT	BABY CROCODILE		
Name / Age:	Snowy / 6 months old	You can name him / 1 month old		
Breed:	domestic rabbit	saltwater crocodile		
Colour:	white, pink ears and nose	dark green, yellow eyes		
Weight (KG):	400g	200g		
Food:	grass, carrots, seeds, nuts	fish, birds, mammals		
Strengths:	cute, cuddly	killing for food, talking point		
Weaknesses:	looks nervous, boring	grows to 5 metres long		
Home:	rabbit hutch in your garden	tank, bath, toilet bowl, swamp		
Price:	free, you must buy the hutch	free to a good home		
Sample Questions and An				
What is the c	alled?	It's called		
How old is the	_?	lt's		
What breed is the	?	lt's a		
What colour is the	?	It's		
How heavy is the	?	It's		

For more fun worksheets, games and quizzes log onto www.englishbanana.com now!

It eats __

It lives in

I want to buy the ___

_, because...

What does the ______ 's strengths?
What are the _____ 's weaknesses?
What are does the _____ 's weaknesses?

Where does the _____ live?
How much does the _____ cost?

Which animal do you want to buy? Why?

Answers

Cars - Buying a Used Car:

Task: "Ask and answer questions to complete the gaps. How much would you pay for each car? Why?"

	USED CAR 1	USED CAR 2
Make:	Citroën	Ford
Model / Year:	C4 Picasso / 2007	Escort / 1996
No. Previous Owners:	1 careful owner (was 2 nd car)	about 8
Colour:	blue	brown and grey
Mileage:	10,594	126,001
Transmission / Fuel:	manual / turbo diesel	manual / petrol
No. Doors / CD Player:	5 / yes	5 / no
Work Needed:	none	you could consider a re-spray

	USED CAR 3	USED CAR 4
Make:	Honda	Volkswagen
Model / Year:	Accord / 2006	Golf / 1991
No. Previous Owners:	3	2
Colour:	silver	red
Mileage:	38,420	187,190
Transmission / Fuel:	automatic / diesel	manual / petrol
No. Doors / CD Player:	5 / yes	3 / yes
Work Needed:	some damage to the front	new gearbox and wheels

Sample Questions and Answers:

What make is Used Car?	It's a
What model is Used Car?	It's a
What year is Used Car?	·
How many previous owners has Used Car had?	It's had previous owners
What colour is Used Car?	lt's
How many miles has Used Car done?	It's done miles.
What kind of transmission does Used Car have?	·
What kind of fuel does Used Car use?	·
How many doors has Used Car got?	It's got doors.
Has Used Car got a CD player?	Yes, it has. / No, it hasn't.
Does Used Car need any work doing?	Yes, / No, it doesn't.
How much would you pay for Used Car? Why?	I'd pay for Used Car
•	, because

Note: the data in this information exchange is based on adverts for real used cars that were published online in 2008. The actual prices were approximately: Used Car 1: £14,250; Used Car 2: £2,195; Used Car 3: £8,995; Used Car 4: £3,100.

The Human Body - Body Swap:

Task: "If you could swap bodies with one of these people for one day, who would you choose? Why?"

	ЕММА	JACK
Height:	155cm (5'1") – short	178cm (5'10") – average height
Weight / Build:	55kg (8 stone 9 lb) / slim	98kg (15 stone 6 lb) / overweight
Age:	25	34
Hair Colour / Length / Style:	brown / short / wavy	blonde / long / pony tail
Face / Eyes:	oval, tanned / brown	round / green
Best Feature:	white teeth, legs	eyes
Worst Feature:	long fingers	scruffy clothes and shoes
Health:	good	has asthma and hay fever
Personality:	argumentative, ambitious	anxious, hard-working



Answers

	LEONARD	CATHY
Height:	189cm (6'2") – tall	181cm (5'11") – quite tall
Weight / Build:	88kg (13 st. 12 lb) / athletic	83kg (13 stone 1 lb) / plump
Age:	40	18
Hair Colour / Length / Style:	black, greying / short / straight	black / shoulder length / permed
Face / Eyes:	long / grey (wears glasses)	round / brown
Best Feature:	handsome face	smile, hair
Worst Feature:	bad teeth and gums	big feet
Health:	not bad	excellent
Personality:	cheerful, easy-going	outgoing, energetic, tolerant

Best Feature:	handsome face	smile, hair	
Worst Feature:	bad teeth and gums	big feet	
Health:	not bad	excellent	
Personality:	cheerful, easy-going	outgoing, energetic, tolerant	
,	genig	a sugaring, arrangana, taranana	
Sample Questions and Answer	ers:		
<u> </u>			
How tall is?		He/she is	
How much does	weigh?	He/she weighs	
What kind of build is?	?	He/she's He/she's years old.	
How old is?		He/she's years old.	
What colour hair has's ha	got?	He/she's got hair.	
How long is's ha	ir?	lt's	
What style is's h	air?	It's	
What kind of face has	got?	He/she's got a face.	
What colour eyes has	got?	He/she's got eyes.	
Does wear glass	ses?	Yes, he/she does. / No, he/she doesn't.	
What is's best fe	eature?	It's his/her	
What is's best fe What is's worst f How is's health?	feature?	It's his/her	
How is's health?		His/her health is	
What iss person	nality like?	He/she is	
Who would you swap bodies	with for one day? Why?	I'd swap bodies with for one day	
		because	
Colours and Numbers – Best	Cofo Doolo		
Colours and Numbers – Best	Sola Deals.		
Tooks "Ask and answer asset	iona to complete the gape. The come and	fas are for sale in different stores. Put the item	
in order or price, from the letter	est to the highest. Which store(s) will you	u go to? vvny?"	
an order of price, from the low			
	JUST RELAX	WORLD OF SOFAS	
dark blue leather sofa	JUST RELAX	WORLD OF SOFAS <u>£549</u> £419.95	
dark blue leather sofa red and white striped fabric so	JUST RELAX £495.99 ofa £499 £299	WORLD OF SOFAS £549 £419.95 £10.38/month x 24 payments	
dark blue leather sofa red and white striped fabric so brown and grey double sofabe	JUST RELAX £495.99 ofa £499 £299 ed £679 (free delivery)	WORLD OF SOFAS £549 £419.95 £10.38/month x 24 payments £479 (+ £9.95 delivery)	
dark blue leather sofa red and white striped fabric so brown and grey double sofabe small green and orange foots!	JUST RELAX £495.99 ofa £499 £299 ed £679 (free delivery) tool £169	WORLD OF SOFAS £549 £419.95 £10.38/month x 24 payments £479 (+ £9.95 delivery) £159	
dark blue leather sofa red and white striped fabric so brown and grey double sofabe small green and orange footst black leather recliner	JUST RELAX £495.99 ofa £499 £299 ed £679 (free delivery) tool £169 £1,199 £899	WORLD OF SOFAS £549 £419.95 £10.38/month x 24 payments £479 (+ £9.95 delivery) £159 £18.72/month x 48 payments	
dark blue leather sofa red and white striped fabric so brown and grey double sofabe small green and orange foots! black leather recliner yellow wicker armchair	JUST RELAX £495.99 ofa £499 £299 ed £679 (free delivery) tool £169 £1,199 £899 £195.99 (free delivery)	WORLD OF SOFAS £549 £419.95 £10.38/month x 24 payments £479 (+ £9.95 delivery) £159 £18.72/month x 48 payments £185.95	
dark blue leather sofa red and white striped fabric so brown and grey double sofabe small green and orange footst black leather recliner yellow wicker armchair luxury purple fabric chair	JUST RELAX £495.99 ofa £499 £299 ed £679 (free delivery) tool £169 £1,199 £899 £195.99 (free delivery) £689	WORLD OF SOFAS £549 £419.95 £10.38/month x 24 payments £479 (+ £9.95 delivery) £159 £18.72/month x 48 payments £185.95 £855 £570 (OVER 1/3 OFF!)	
dark blue leather sofa red and white striped fabric so brown and grey double sofabe small green and orange foots! black leather recliner yellow wicker armchair	JUST RELAX £495.99 ofa £499 £299 ed £679 (free delivery) tool £169 £1,199 £899 £195.99 (free delivery) £689	WORLD OF SOFAS £549 £419.95 £10.38/month x 24 payments £479 (+ £9.95 delivery) £159 £18.72/month x 48 payments £185.95	
dark blue leather sofa red and white striped fabric so brown and grey double sofabe small green and orange footst black leather recliner yellow wicker armchair luxury purple fabric chair	JUST RELAX £495.99 ofa £499 £299 ed £679 (free delivery) tool £169 £1,199 £899 £195.99 (free delivery) £689 (x4) £99	WORLD OF SOFAS £549 £419.95 £10.38/month x 24 payments £479 (+ £9.95 delivery) £159 £18.72/month x 48 payments £185.95 £855 £570 (OVER 1/3 OFF!) £99 £49 (HALF PRICE!)	
dark blue leather sofa red and white striped fabric so brown and grey double sofabe small green and orange footst black leather recliner yellow wicker armchair luxury purple fabric chair medium-sized pink cushions (JUST RELAX £495.99 pfa £499 £299 ed £679 (free delivery) tool £169 £1,199 £899 £195.99 (free delivery) £689 (x4) £99	WORLD OF SOFAS £549 £419.95 £10.38/month x 24 payments £479 (+ £9.95 delivery) £159 £18.72/month x 48 payments £185.95 £855 £570 (OVER 1/3 OFF!) £99 £49 (HALF PRICE!)	
dark blue leather sofa red and white striped fabric so brown and grey double sofabe small green and orange footst black leather recliner yellow wicker armchair luxury purple fabric chair medium-sized pink cushions (dark blue leather sofa	JUST RELAX £495.99 ofa £499 £299 ed £679 (free delivery) tool £169 £1,199 £899 £195.99 (free delivery) £689 (x4) £99 REST EASY £695.99 (free delivery)	WORLD OF SOFAS £549 £419.95 £10.38/month x 24 payments £479 (+ £9.95 delivery) £159 £18.72/month x 48 payments £185.95 £855 £570 (OVER 1/3 OFF!) £99 £49 (HALF PRICE!) EXOTIC SOFAS £655.95 £385.95	
dark blue leather sofa red and white striped fabric so brown and grey double sofabe small green and orange foots! black leather recliner yellow wicker armchair luxury purple fabric chair medium-sized pink cushions (dark blue leather sofa red and white striped fabric so	### JUST RELAX ### £495.99 pfa ### £299 ed ### £299 ed ### £11.99 ### ### £11.99 ### ### £11.99 ### ### ### £11.99 ### ### ### ### ### ### ### ### ##	## WORLD OF SOFAS #549 £419.95 £10.38/month x 24 payments £479 (+ £9.95 delivery) £159 £18.72/month x 48 payments £185.95 £855 £570 (OVER 1/3 OFF!) £99 £49 (HALF PRICE!) ### EXOTIC SOFAS £655.95 £385.95 £229.95 (free delivery)	
dark blue leather sofa red and white striped fabric so brown and grey double sofabe small green and orange foots! black leather recliner yellow wicker armchair luxury purple fabric chair medium-sized pink cushions (dark blue leather sofa red and white striped fabric so brown and grey double sofabe	JUST RELAX £495.99 ofa £499 £299 ed £679 (free delivery) tool £169 £1,199 £899 £195.99 (free delivery) £689 (x4) £99 REST EASY £695.99 (free delivery) ofa £499 (+£14.95 delivery) ed £799 (+£14.95 delivery)	## WORLD OF SOFAS #549 £419.95 £10.38/month x 24 payments £479 (+ £9.95 delivery) £159 £18.72/month x 48 payments £185.95 £856 £570 (OVER 1/3 OFF!) £99 £49 (HALF PRICE!) ### EXOTIC SOFAS £655.95 £385.95 £229.95 (free delivery) £479.95 (free delivery)	
dark blue leather sofa red and white striped fabric so brown and grey double sofabe small green and orange foots! black leather recliner yellow wicker armchair luxury purple fabric chair medium-sized pink cushions (dark blue leather sofa red and white striped fabric so brown and grey double sofabe small green and orange foots!	JUST RELAX £495.99 ofa £499 £299 ed £679 (free delivery) tool £169 £1,199 £899 £195.99 (free delivery) £689 (x4) £99 REST EASY £695.99 (free delivery) ofa £499 (+£14.95 delivery) ed £799 (+£14.95 delivery) tool £5.28/month x 36 payments	WORLD OF SOFAS £549 £419.95 £10.38/month x 24 payments £479 (+ £9.95 delivery) £159 £18.72/month x 48 payments £185.95 £855 £570 (OVER 1/3 OFF!) £99 £49 (HALF PRICE!) EXOTIC SOFAS £655.95 £385.95 £229.95 (free delivery) £479.95 (free delivery) £169.95 £129.95	
dark blue leather sofa red and white striped fabric so brown and grey double sofabe small green and orange foots! black leather recliner yellow wicker armchair luxury purple fabric chair medium-sized pink cushions (dark blue leather sofa red and white striped fabric so brown and grey double sofabe small green and orange foots! black leather recliner	JUST RELAX £495.99 ofa £499 £299 ed £679 (free delivery) tool £169 £1,199 £899 £195.99 (free delivery) £689 (x4) £99 REST EASY £695.99 (free delivery) ofa £499 (+£14.95 delivery) ed £799 (+£14.95 delivery) tool £5.28/month x 36 payments £1,229	WORLD OF SOFAS £549 £419.95 £10.38/month x 24 payments £479 (+ £9.95 delivery) £159 £18.72/month x 48 payments £185.95 £855 £570 (OVER 1/3 OFF!) £99 £49 (HALF PRICE!) EXOTIC SOFAS £655.95 £385.95 £229.95 (free delivery) £479.95 (free delivery) £169.95 £129.95 £1,229.95 £1,109.95	
dark blue leather sofa red and white striped fabric so brown and grey double sofabe small green and orange foots! black leather recliner yellow wicker armchair luxury purple fabric chair medium-sized pink cushions (dark blue leather sofa red and white striped fabric so brown and grey double sofabe small green and orange foots! black leather recliner yellow wicker armchair	JUST RELAX £495.99 ofa £499 £299 ed £679 (free delivery) tool £169 £1,199 £899 £195.99 (free delivery) £689 (x4) £99 REST EASY £695.99 (free delivery) ofa £499 (+£14.95 delivery) ed £799 (+£14.95 delivery) tool £5.28/month x 36 payments £1,229 £195.99	WORLD OF SOFAS £549 £419.95 £10.38/month x 24 payments £479 (+ £9.95 delivery) £159 £18.72/month x 48 payments £185.95 £855 £570 (OVER 1/3 OFF!) £99 £49 (HALF PRICE!) EXOTIC SOFAS £656.95 £385.95 £229.95 (free delivery) £479.95 (free delivery) £169.95 £1.29.95 £1,229.95 £1,109.95 £8.75/month x 24 payments	
dark blue leather sofa red and white striped fabric so brown and grey double sofabe small green and orange foots! black leather recliner yellow wicker armchair luxury purple fabric chair medium-sized pink cushions (dark blue leather sofa red and white striped fabric so brown and grey double sofabe small green and orange foots! black leather recliner yellow wicker armchair luxury purple fabric chair	JUST RELAX £495.99 ofa £499 £299 ed £679 (free delivery) tool £169 £1,199 £899 £195.99 (free delivery) £689 (x4) £99 REST EASY £695.99 (free delivery) ofa £499 (+ £14.95 delivery) ed £799 (+ £14.95 delivery) tool £5.28/month x 36 payments £1,229 £195.99 £895 (SUPER PRICE!)	WORLD OF SOFAS £549 £419.95 £10.38/month x 24 payments £479 (+ £9.95 delivery) £159 £18.72/month x 48 payments £185.95 £855 £570 (OVER 1/3 OFF!) £99 £49 (HALF PRICE!) EXOTIC SOFAS £655.95 £385.95 £229.95 (free delivery) £479.95 (free delivery) £169.95 £129.95 £1,229.95 £1,109.95 £8.75/month x 24 payments £16.35/month x 48 payments	
dark blue leather sofa red and white striped fabric so brown and grey double sofabe small green and orange foots! black leather recliner yellow wicker armchair luxury purple fabric chair medium-sized pink cushions (dark blue leather sofa red and white striped fabric so brown and grey double sofabe small green and orange foots! black leather recliner yellow wicker armchair	JUST RELAX £495.99 ofa £499 £299 ed £679 (free delivery) tool £169 £1,199 £899 £195.99 (free delivery) £689 (x4) £99 REST EASY £695.99 (free delivery) ofa £499 (+ £14.95 delivery) ed £799 (+ £14.95 delivery) tool £5.28/month x 36 payments £1,229 £195.99 £895 (SUPER PRICE!)	WORLD OF SOFAS £549 £419.95 £10.38/month x 24 payments £479 (+ £9.95 delivery) £159 £18.72/month x 48 payments £185.95 £855 £570 (OVER 1/3 OFF!) £99 £49 (HALF PRICE!) EXOTIC SOFAS £656.95 £385.95 £229.95 (free delivery) £479.95 (free delivery) £169.95 £1.29.95 £1,229.95 £1,109.95 £8.75/month x 24 payments	
dark blue leather sofa red and white striped fabric so brown and grey double sofabe small green and orange foots! black leather recliner yellow wicker armchair luxury purple fabric chair medium-sized pink cushions (dark blue leather sofa red and white striped fabric so brown and grey double sofabe small green and orange foots! black leather recliner yellow wicker armchair luxury purple fabric chair medium-sized pink cushions (JUST RELAX £495.99 ofa £499 £299 ed £679 (free delivery) tool £169 £1,199 £899 £195.99 (free delivery) £689 (x4) £99 REST EASY £695.99 (free delivery) ofa £499 (+£14.95 delivery) ed £799 (+£14.95 delivery) tool £5.28/month x 36 payments £1,229 £195.99 £895 (SUPER PRICE!) (x4) £119.99	WORLD OF SOFAS £549 £419.95 £10.38/month x 24 payments £479 (+ £9.95 delivery) £159 £18.72/month x 48 payments £185.95 £855 £570 (OVER 1/3 OFF!) £99 £49 (HALF PRICE!) EXOTIC SOFAS £655.95 £385.95 £229.95 (free delivery) £479.95 (free delivery) £169.95 £129.95 £1,229.95 £1,109.95 £8.75/month x 24 payments £16.35/month x 48 payments £99 (BOGOF* = x8 cushions)	
dark blue leather sofa red and white striped fabric so brown and grey double sofabe small green and orange foots! black leather recliner yellow wicker armchair luxury purple fabric chair medium-sized pink cushions (dark blue leather sofa red and white striped fabric so brown and grey double sofabe small green and orange foots! black leather recliner yellow wicker armchair luxury purple fabric chair medium-sized pink cushions (JUST RELAX £495.99 ofa £499 £299 ed £679 (free delivery) tool £169 £1,199 £899 £195.99 (free delivery) £689 (x4) £99 REST EASY £695.99 (free delivery) ofa £499 (+£14.95 delivery) ed £799 (+£14.95 delivery) tool £5.28/month x 36 payments £1,229 £195.99 £895 (SUPER PRICE!) (x4) £119.99	WORLD OF SOFAS £549 £419.95 £10.38/month x 24 payments £479 (+ £9.95 delivery) £159 £18.72/month x 48 payments £185.95 £855 £570 (OVER 1/3 OFF!) £99 £49 (HALF PRICE!) EXOTIC SOFAS £655.95 £385.95 £229.95 (free delivery) £479.95 (free delivery) £169.95 £129.95 £1,229.95 £1,109.95 £8.75/month x 24 payments £16.35/month x 48 payments	
dark blue leather sofa red and white striped fabric so brown and grey double sofabe small green and orange foots! black leather recliner yellow wicker armchair luxury purple fabric chair medium-sized pink cushions (dark blue leather sofa red and white striped fabric so brown and grey double sofabe small green and orange foots! black leather recliner yellow wicker armchair luxury purple fabric chair medium-sized pink cushions (*BOGOF is an acronym used	JUST RELAX £495.99 ofa £499 £299 ed £679 (free delivery) tool £169 £1,199 £899 £195.99 (free delivery) £689 (x4) £99 REST EASY £695.99 (free delivery) ofa £499 (+ £14.95 delivery) ed £799 (+ £14.95 delivery) tool £5.28/month x 36 payments £1,229 £195.99 £895 (SUPER PRICE!) (x4) £119.99	WORLD OF SOFAS £549 £419.95 £10.38/month x 24 payments £479 (+ £9.95 delivery) £159 £18.72/month x 48 payments £185.95 £855 £570 (OVER 1/3 OFF!) £99 £49 (HALF PRICE!) EXOTIC SOFAS £655.95 £385.95 £229.95 (free delivery) £479.95 (free delivery) £169.95 £129.95 £1,229.95 £1,109.95 £8.75/month x 24 payments £16.35/month x 48 payments £99 (BOGOF* = x8 cushions)	
dark blue leather sofa red and white striped fabric so brown and grey double sofabe small green and orange foots! black leather recliner yellow wicker armchair luxury purple fabric chair medium-sized pink cushions (dark blue leather sofa red and white striped fabric so brown and grey double sofabe small green and orange foots! black leather recliner yellow wicker armchair luxury purple fabric chair medium-sized pink cushions (JUST RELAX £495.99 ofa £499 £299 ed £679 (free delivery) tool £169 £1,199 £899 £195.99 (free delivery) £689 (x4) £99 REST EASY £695.99 (free delivery) ofa £499 (+ £14.95 delivery) ed £799 (+ £14.95 delivery) tool £5.28/month x 36 payments £1,229 £195.99 £895 (SUPER PRICE!) (x4) £119.99	WORLD OF SOFAS £549 £419.95 £10.38/month x 24 payments £479 (+ £9.95 delivery) £159 £18.72/month x 48 payments £185.95 £855 £570 (OVER 1/3 OFF!) £99 £49 (HALF PRICE!) EXOTIC SOFAS £655.95 £385.95 £229.95 (free delivery) £479.95 (free delivery) £169.95 £129.95 £1,229.95 £1,109.95 £8.75/month x 24 payments £16.35/month x 48 payments £99 (BOGOF* = x8 cushions)	
dark blue leather sofa red and white striped fabric so brown and grey double sofabe small green and orange foots! black leather recliner yellow wicker armchair luxury purple fabric chair medium-sized pink cushions (dark blue leather sofa red and white striped fabric so brown and grey double sofabe small green and orange foots! black leather recliner yellow wicker armchair luxury purple fabric chair medium-sized pink cushions (*BOGOF is an acronym used Sample Questions and Answer	### JUST RELAX ### £495.99 ### £499 £299 ### £679 (free delivery) ### £195.99 (free delivery) ### £689 ### £195.99 (free delivery) ### £689 ### \$195.99 (free delivery) ### £695.99 (free delivery) ### £695.99 (free delivery) ### £499 (+ £14.95 delivery) ### £799 (+ £14.95 delivery) ### £195.99 ### £195.99 ### £895 (SUPER PRICE!) ### \$119.99 ### ### ### ### ### ### ### ### ###	## WORLD OF SOFAS #549 £419.95 £10.38/month x 24 payments £479 (+ £9.95 delivery) £159 £18.72/month x 48 payments £185.95 £856 £570 (OVER 1/3 OFF!) £99 £49 (HALF PRICE!) ### EXOTIC SOFAS ### £655.95 £385.95 £229.95 (free delivery) £479.95 (free delivery) £169.95 £129.95 £1,229.95 £1,109.95 £8.75/month x 24 payments £16.35/month x 48 payments £99 (BOGOF* = x8 cushions) #### ### ###########################	
dark blue leather sofa red and white striped fabric so brown and grey double sofabe small green and orange foots! black leather recliner yellow wicker armchair luxury purple fabric chair medium-sized pink cushions (dark blue leather sofa red and white striped fabric so brown and grey double sofabe small green and orange foots! black leather recliner yellow wicker armchair luxury purple fabric chair medium-sized pink cushions (*BOGOF is an acronym used Sample Questions and Answell How much is the	JUST RELAX £495.99 ofa £499 £299 ed £679 (free delivery) tool £169 £1,199 £899 £195.99 (free delivery) £689 (x4) £99 REST EASY £695.99 (free delivery) ofa £499 (+£14.95 delivery) ed £799 (+£14.95 delivery) tool £5.28/month x 36 payments £1,229 £195.99 £895 (SUPER PRICE!) (x4) £119.99 in stores to show that an item is on promers: at?	## WORLD OF SOFAS #549 £419.95 £10.38/month x 24 payments £479 (+ £9.95 delivery) £159 £18.72/month x 48 payments £185.95 £856 £570 (OVER 1/3 OFF!) £99 £49 (HALF PRICE!) ## EXOTIC SOFAS ## E655.95 £385.95 £229.95 (free delivery) £479.95 (free delivery) £169.95 £129.95 £1,229.95 £1,109.95 £8.75/month x 24 payments £16.35/month x 48 payments £99 (BOGOF* = x8 cushions) ## MORLD OF SOFAS ## E54.99 ## E45.95 £1.109.95 ## E1.35/month x 24 payments ## E16.35/month x 48 payments ## E99 (BOGOF* = x8 cushions) ## ## MORLD OF SOFAS ## E54.99 ## E54	
dark blue leather sofa red and white striped fabric so brown and grey double sofabe small green and orange foots! black leather recliner yellow wicker armchair luxury purple fabric chair medium-sized pink cushions (dark blue leather sofa red and white striped fabric so brown and grey double sofabe small green and orange foots! black leather recliner yellow wicker armchair luxury purple fabric chair medium-sized pink cushions (*BOGOF is an acronym used Sample Questions and Answer	JUST RELAX £495.99 ofa £499 £299 ed £679 (free delivery) tool £169 £1,199 £899 £195.99 (free delivery) £689 (x4) £99 REST EASY £695.99 (free delivery) ofa £499 (+£14.95 delivery) ed £799 (+£14.95 delivery) tool £5.28/month x 36 payments £1,229 £195.99 £895 (SUPER PRICE!) (x4) £119.99 in stores to show that an item is on promers: at?	## WORLD OF SOFAS #549 £419.95 £10.38/month x 24 payments £479 (+ £9.95 delivery) £159 £18.72/month x 48 payments £185.95 £856 £570 (OVER 1/3 OFF!) £99 £49 (HALF PRICE!) ### EXOTIC SOFAS ### £655.95 £385.95 £229.95 (free delivery) £479.95 (free delivery) £169.95 £129.95 £1,229.95 £1,109.95 £8.75/month x 24 payments £16.35/month x 48 payments £99 (BOGOF* = x8 cushions) #### ### ###########################	

Answers

	e monthly paying payments a set the	re there? cost the most/lea _ the most expensive/tons/bargains/offers/p /hy? buy? Why?		It costs In In I will go to I would like to b	
1 11000 01 00011 1101			1		
For the Outro		lue leather sofa:	F		hite striped fabric sofa:
Exotic Sofas	£385.95	best deal!	Exotic Sofas World of Sofas	£229.95	best deal!
World of Sofas	£419.95				
Just Relax	£495.99 £695.99		Just Relax Rest Easy	£299	
Rest Easy	1095.99		Rest Easy	£513.95	
	brown and	aray daybla aafabadi		amall area	an and aronge footated.
Evetie Cefee		grey double sofabed:	Evetie Cetes		en and orange footstool:
Exotic Sofas World of Sofas	£479.95 £488.95	best deal!	Exotic Sofas World of Sofas	£129.95 £159	best deal!
Just Relax	£679		Just Relax	£169	
Rest Easy	£813.95		Rest Easy	£190.08	
Rest Easy	2013.93		Rest Easy	190.00	
	black	leather recliner:		vollo	w wicker armchair:
World of Sofas	£898.56	best deal!	World of Sofa		best deal!
Just Relax	£899	Desi deal:	Just Relax		vith free delivery)
Exotic Sofas			Rest Easy	£195.99 (W	ntil liee delivery)
Rest Easy	£1,109.95 £1,229		Exotic Sofas	£195.99	
Rest Easy	1,229		Exolic Solas	1,210	
	luvury n	urple fabric chair:		modium c	ized pink cushions (x4):
World of Sofas	£570	best deal!	World of Sofa		best deal!
	£689	best dear:	Exotic Sofas		four cushions)
Just Relax Exotic Sofas				_	ioui custiloris)
Exotic Sofas	£784.80		Just Relax	£99	Tour custilons)
				_	Tour custilons)
Exotic Sofas	£784.80 £895	rices:	Just Relax Rest Easy	£99 £119.99	
Exotic Sofas Rest Easy	£784.80 £895 king out the pr	rices:	Just Relax Rest Easy	£99 £119.99	white striped fabric sofa:
Exotic Sofas Rest Easy	£784.80 £895 king out the product the prod	rices:	Just Relax Rest Easy	£99 £119.99	
Exotic Sofas Rest Easy	£784.80 £895 king out the product the prod	rices:	Just Relax Rest Easy	£99 £119.99	white striped fabric sofa:
Exotic Sofas Rest Easy	£784.80 £895 king out the product the prod	rices:	Just Relax Rest Easy	£99 £119.99 red and	white striped fabric sofa:
Exotic Sofas Rest Easy	£784.80 £895 king out the product the prod	rices:	Just Relax Rest Easy	£99 £119.99	white striped fabric sofa:
Exotic Sofas Rest Easy	£784.80 £895 king out the podark before the poda	rices:	Just Relax Rest Easy	£99 £119.99	white striped fabric sofa:
Exotic Sofas Rest Easy	£784.80 £895 king out the product the pro	rices: blue leather sofa: best deal!	Just Relax Rest Easy	£99 £119.99 red and • £ £ £ £	white striped fabric sofa: best deal!
Exotic Sofas Rest Easy	£784.80 £895 king out the product the pro	plue leather sofa: best deal! grey double sofabed:	Just Relax Rest Easy	£99 £119.99 red and • £ £ £ £ £ £	white striped fabric sofa: best deal! en and orange footstool:
Exotic Sofas Rest Easy	£784.80 £895 king out the product the pro	plue leather sofa: best deal! grey double sofabed:	Just Relax Rest Easy	£99 £119.99 red and £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £	white striped fabric sofa: best deal! en and orange footstool:
Exotic Sofas Rest Easy	£784.80 £895 king out the product the pro	plue leather sofa: best deal! grey double sofabed:	Just Relax Rest Easy	£99 £119.99 red and • £ £ £ £ £ £	white striped fabric sofa: best deal! en and orange footstool:
Exotic Sofas Rest Easy	£784.80 £895 king out the product the pro	plue leather sofa: best deal! grey double sofabed: best deal!	Just Relax Rest Easy	£99 £119.99 red and £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £	white striped fabric sofa: best deal! en and orange footstool: best deal!
Exotic Sofas Rest Easy	£784.80 £895 king out the product the pro	plue leather sofa: best deal! grey double sofabed:	Just Relax Rest Easy	£99 £119.99 red and £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £	white striped fabric sofa: best deal! en and orange footstool:
Exotic Sofas Rest Easy	£784.80 £895 king out the policy of the pol	plue leather sofa: best deal! grey double sofabed: best deal! leather recliner:	Just Relax Rest Easy	£99 £119.99 red and £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £	white striped fabric sofa: best deal! en and orange footstool: best deal! ow wicker armchair:
Exotic Sofas Rest Easy	£784.80 £895 king out the pl dark t £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £	plue leather sofa: best deal! grey double sofabed: best deal! leather recliner:	Just Relax Rest Easy	£99 £119.99 red and £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £	white striped fabric sofa: best deal! en and orange footstool: best deal! ow wicker armchair:
Exotic Sofas Rest Easy	£784.80 £895 king out the product the pro	plue leather sofa: best deal! grey double sofabed: best deal! leather recliner:	Just Relax Rest Easy	£99 £119.99 red and £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £	white striped fabric sofa: best deal! en and orange footstool: best deal! ow wicker armchair:
Exotic Sofas Rest Easy	£784.80 £895 king out the product the province and £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £	grey double sofabed: best deal! grey double sofabed: best deal! leather recliner: best deal!	Just Relax Rest Easy	£99 £119.99 red and feet feet feet feet feet feet feet fee	white striped fabric sofa: best deal! een and orange footstool: best deal! ow wicker armchair: best deal!
Exotic Sofas Rest Easy	£784.80 £895 king out the product the province and £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £	plue leather sofa: best deal! grey double sofabed: best deal! leather recliner:	Just Relax Rest Easy	£99 £119.99 red and feet feet feet feet feet feet feet fee	white striped fabric sofa: best deal! en and orange footstool: best deal! ow wicker armchair:
Exotic Sofas Rest Easy	£784.80 £895 king out the product the pro	grey double sofabed: best deal! grey double sofabed: best deal! leather recliner: best deal!	Just Relax Rest Easy	£99 £119.99 red and £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £	white striped fabric sofa: best deal! een and orange footstool: best deal! ow wicker armchair: best deal!
Exotic Sofas Rest Easy	£784.80 £895 king out the property of the province of the pro	grey double sofabed: best deal! grey double sofabed: best deal! leather recliner: best deal!	Just Relax Rest Easy	£99 £119.99 red and £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £	white striped fabric sofa: best deal! een and orange footstool: best deal! ow wicker armchair: best deal!
Exotic Sofas Rest Easy	£784.80 £895 king out the pt dark t £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £	grey double sofabed: best deal! grey double sofabed: best deal! leather recliner: best deal!	Just Relax Rest Easy	£99 £119.99 red and £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £ £	white striped fabric sofa: best deal! een and orange footstool: best deal! ow wicker armchair: best deal!



Answers

Notes: (i) where prices are shown as monthly payments on the student's handout, the total price above assumes that 0% interest free credit applies for the full term of the payment plan. (ii) Clearly, Exotic Sofas and World of Sofas have the best sofa deals, while the other two stores have more upmarket prices; which proves that it's always well worth "shopping around" for expensive items such as sofas!

<u>Life Events – Famous Lives:</u>

Task: "Ask and answer questions to complete the gaps. Who had the most interesting life? Why?"

	MARIE CURIE	YOUSSOU N'DOUR
Nationality:	Polish, then French	Senegalese
D.O.B. / Birthplace:	07/11/1867 / Warsaw, Poland	01/10/1959 / Dakar, Senegal
Parents:	Bronisława and Władysław	Ndèye and Elimane
Childhood:	mother and sister died	started to perform aged 12
Education:	keen student	preferred music to school
Work:	chemist and physicist, radioactivity pioneer	singer and percussionist
Married / Date:	Pierre Curie / 1895	Mamie Camara / 1990
Children:	2 daughters – Irène and Ève	4
Died / Cause:	04/07/1934 / leukaemia	still alive

	LEO TOLSTOY	FRIDA KAHLO
Nationality:	Russian	Mexican
D.O.B. / Birthplace:	28/08/1828 / Central Russia	06/07/1907 / Mexico
Parents:	lost his mother aged 2 and father aged 9	Matilde and Guillermo
Childhood:	brought up with 3 brothers and 1 sister	tried boxing and other sports
Education:	started but didn't finish university	joined a gang at school
Work:	wrote "War & Peace" and "Anna Karenina"	artist
Married / Date:	Sofia / 23/09/1862	Diego Rivera / 1929
Children:	12	none
Died / Cause:	20/11/1910 / pneumonia	13/07/1954 / blood clot

Sample Questions and Answers:

What nationality was/is? He/she was/is	
When was born? He/she was born on	
Where was born? He/she was born in	
Tell me about''s parents. His/her parents were called	
Tell me about's childhood. He/she	
Tell me about's education. He/she	
What was/is's job? He/she was/is a/an	
Who did marry? He/she married	
When did get married? He/she got married on	
How many children did have?/does have? He/she had/has childre	n.
Isstill alive? Yes, he/she is. / No, he/she isn't.	
When did die? He/she died on .	
How did die? He/she died of .	
Who had/has the most interesting life? Why? had/has the most interesting life?	esting life,
because	-

Nature – Island Life:

Task: "Ask and answer questions to complete the gaps. Which island would you live on? Why?"

	SOGGY ISLAND	ARID ISLAND
trees:	willow, poplar	none
flowers:	orchids, sunflowers	desert rose
climate:	warm and humid	hot and dry
animals/fish:	crocodiles, turtles / flounders	hyenas, camels / none
plants:	long grass, rice, sugarcane	cacti
water:	swamps, rivers, marshes	an oasis
birds:	flamingos, seagulls, ducks	crows, vultures
landscape:	wet and soggy	desert; flat, rocky, dusty, empty
insects:	butterflies, crickets, spiders	flies, cockroaches

Answers

	REDWOOD ISLAND	SNOWY ISLAND
trees:	redwood, birch, oak	pine, fir
flowers:	roses, daisies, violets	Arctic Poppy, lichens
climate:	summer: warm; winter: cold	very cold all year round, blizzards
animals/fish:	bears, deer, horses / trout	polar bears, wolves, moose, whales / cod
plants:	vines, bushes, nettles	tundra: grasses, mosses, etc.
water:	waterfalls, rivers, lakes	lakes, icebergs, rivers
birds:	owls, woodpeckers	gulls, snow goose, guillemots
landscape:	grassy plains, forests	mountains, rocks, snow, ice
insects:	lots of mosquitoes, caterpillars	bees, wasps, beetles, flies

Sample Questions and Answers:

What kinds of trees are there on?	There are
What varieties of flowers are there on?	There are
What is the climate like on?	It's
What species of animals are there on?	There are
What species of fish are there on?	There are
What kinds of plants are there on?	There are
Is there water on?	Yes, there is/are
What species of birds are there on?	There are
What sort of landscape does have?	The landscape is / There are
What kinds of insects are there on?	There are
Which island would you live on? Why?	I would live on, because

Discussion Words and Question Sheets:

Crime:

General Questions:

- 1. Answers will vary.
- 2. Answers will vary.
- 3. a) 7 words have 1 syllable: fine, gun, guilt, trial, theft, judge, court. b) 12 words have 2 syllables: appeal, victim, prison, suspect, blackmail, witness, arson, handcuffs, violence, jury, arrest, murder. c) 9 words have 3 syllables: detective, GBH, innocence, criminal, life sentence, punishment, fingerprints, shoplifting, defendant. d) 6 words have 4 syllables: police station, prison sentence, terrorism, burglar alarm, solicitor, drug trafficking. e) 4 words have 5 syllables: suspended sentence, neighbourhood watch scheme, electronic tag, police officer. f) 1 word has 6 syllables: community service. g) 1 word has 7 syllables: antisocial behaviour.
- 4. 2 syllable words: these words have the strong stress on the first syllable:, victim, prison, suspect, blackmail, witness, arson, handcuffs, violence, jury, murder; these words have the strong stress on the second syllable: appeal, arrest. 3 syllable words: these words have the strong stress on the first syllable: innocence, criminal, life sentence, punishment, fingerprints, shoplifting; this word has the strong stress on the middle syllable: defendant; this word has the strong stress on the third syllable: GBH. 4 syllable words: these words have the strong stress on the first syllable: prison sentence, terrorism, burglar alarm, drug trafficking; these words have the strong stress on the second syllable: police station, solicitor. 5 syllable words: this word has the strong stress on the second syllable: police officer; these words have the strong stress on the fourth syllable: suspended sentence, neighbourhood watch scheme; this word has the strong stress on the fifth syllable: electronic tag. 6 syllable word: this word has the strong stress on the sixth syllable: antisocial behaviour.
- 5. Antisocial behaviour, appeal, arrest, arson, blackmail, burglar alarm, community service, court, criminal, defendant, detective, drug trafficking, electronic tag, fine, fingerprints, GBH, guilt, gun, handcuffs, innocence, judge, jury, life sentence, murder, neighbourhood watch scheme, police officer, police station, prison, prison sentence, punishment, shoplifting, solicitor, suspect, suspended sentence, terrorism, theft, trial, victim, violence, witness.
- 6. 3 letters: GBH, gun. 4 letters: fine, jury. 5 letters: arson, court, guilt, judge, theft, trial. 6 letters: appeal, arrest, murder, prison, victim. 7 letters: suspect, witness. 8 letters: criminal, violence. 9 letters: blackmail, defendant,



Answers

detective, handcuffs, innocence, solicitor, terrorism. 10 letters: punishment. 11 letters: shoplifting. 12 letters: burglar alarm, fingerprints, life sentence. 13 letters: electronic tag, police officer, police station. 14 letters: prison sentence. 15 letters: drug trafficking. 16 letters: community service. 17 letters: suspended sentence. 19 letters: antisocial behaviour. 24 letters: neighbourhood watch scheme.

- 7. See answer to number 5 above.
- 8. Answers will vary.
- 9. There are many possible answers to this question; for example, "gun", "suspect", and "judge" all contain the vowel sound $/\Lambda$. Use the phonetic chart on page 152 and the phonetic spellings of the vocabulary words on pages 147-151 to help vour students put the words into sound groups.

Lesson Questions:

- 1. a) court. b) theft. c) trial. d) fine. e) gun. f) guilt. g) judge.
- 2. Answers will vary. Suggested answer (from most serious to least): terrorism, murder, GBH, drug trafficking, arson, blackmail, theft, shoplifting, antisocial behaviour.
- 3. Answers will vary. Suggested answer (from most serious to least): life sentence, prison sentence, electronic tag, community service, suspended sentence, fine.
- 4. Detective, appeal, victim, criminal, solicitor, trial, suspect, witness, handcuffs, judge, court, jury, defendant.
- 5. Electronic tag.
- 6. Community service.
- 7. Witness.
- 8. **Detective** investigates crimes; **victim** the crime is committed against this person; **criminal** commits a crime; **solicitor** represents the defendant or the state in court; **suspect** the police think that this person may have committed the crime; **witness** knows something about the crime and gives evidence in court; **judge** hears the case in court and sentences or acquits the defendant; **police officer** collects evidence, and deals with all parties in the case; **jury** a group of ordinary people who hear the case in court and decide on the verdict; **defendant** the person who is tried in court.
- 9. Appeal.
- 10. Neighbourhood watch scheme.
- 11. Blackmail.

Sport:

General Questions:

- 1. Answers will vary.
- 2. Answers will vary.
- 3. a) 12 words have 1 syllable: ball, cup, rule, score, game, squash, cue, puck, team, goal, bat, match. b) 15 words have 2 syllables: football, tennis, racquet, final, skiing, boxing, swimming, snooker, hockey, baseball, winner, player, sailing, rugby, cricket. c) 8 words have 3 syllables: badminton, referee, ice hockey, volleyball, Olympics, athletics, stadium, supporter. d) 4 words have 4 syllables: commentator, motor racing, table tennis, championship. e) 1 word has 6 syllables: American football.
- 4. 2 syllable words: all of the words have the strong stress on the first syllable: **foot**ball, **tenn**is, **racq**uet, **fin**al, **ski**ing, **box**ing, **swimm**ing, **sno**oker, **ho**ckey, **base**ball, **winner**, **player**, **sail**ing, **rug**by, **crick**et. 3 syllable words: these words have the strong stress on the first syllable: **sta**dium, **ice** hockey, **voll**eyball, **bad**minton; these words have the strong stress on the middle syllable: **Olym**pics, athletics, supporter; this word has the strong stress on the last

Answers

syllable: referee. 4 syllable words: all of the words have the strong stress on the first syllable: **comm**entator, **mo**tor racing, **ta**ble tennis, **cham**pionship. 6 syllable word: this word has the strong stress on the fifth syllable: American **foot**ball.

- 5. American football, athletics, badminton, ball, baseball, bat, boxing, championship, commentator, cricket, cue, cup, final, football, game, goal, hockey, ice hockey, match, motor racing, Olympics, player, puck, racquet, referee, rugby, rule, sailing, score, skiing, snooker, squash, stadium, supporter, swimming, table tennis, team, tennis, volleyball, winner.
- 6. 3 letters: bat, cue, cup. 4 letters: ball, game, goal, puck, rule, team. 5 letters: final, match, rugby, score. 6 letters: boxing, hockey, player, skiing, squash, tennis, winner. 7 letters: cricket, racquet, referee, sailing, snooker, stadium. 8 letters: baseball, football, Olympics, swimming. 9 letters: athletics, badminton, ice hockey, supporter. 10 letters: volleyball. 11 letters: commentator, motor racing, table tennis. 12 letters: championship. 16 letters: American football.
- 7. See answer to number 5 above.
- 8. Answers will vary.
- 9. There are many possible answers to this question; for example, "athletics", "bat", and "match" all contain the vowel sound /æ. Use the phonetic chart on page 152 and the phonetic spellings of the vocabulary words on pages 147-151 to help your students put the words into sound groups.

Lesson Questions:

- 1. a) ball. b) rule. c) game. d) match. e) cue. f) goal. g) bat.
- 2. Olympics.
- 3. Answers will vary.
- 4. Football, American football, hockey, baseball, rugby, cricket.
- 5. Answers will vary. Suggested answer (from least dangerous to most dangerous): snooker, table tennis, badminton, swimming, volleyball, sailing, tennis, squash, athletics, football, cricket, baseball, hockey, ice hockey, American football, rugby, skiing, boxing, motor racing.
- 6. Winner. Opposite word: loser.
- 7. Racquet (e.g. badminton, squash), bat (e.g. cricket, baseball), cue (snooker, pool, billiards), puck (hockey, ice hockey), ball (e.g. football, tennis, cricket).
- 8. a) skiing, b) athletics, motor racing, c) swimming, sailing, d) ice hockey, e) boxing.
- 9. Answers will vary. Suggested answer (from easiest to learn to hardest): football, volleyball, squash, table tennis, badminton, tennis, baseball, athletics, snooker, swimming, cricket, hockey, rugby, American football, ice hockey, sailing, boxing, skiing, motor racing.
- 10. **Commentator** describes what is happening in the match, on TV or radio; **referee** ensures that the players in a match behave according to the rules; **winner** the person who has won a game, match or championship; **player** a person who takes part in a sport; **supporter** a person who watches sport, and in particular somebody who follows a particular individual or team enthusiastically.
- 11. Goal.
- 12. Rule.
- 13. Championship.



Answers

Music:

General Questions:

- 1. Answers will vary.
- 2. Answers will varv.
- 3. a) 12 words have 1 syllable: drum, rock, group, brass, pop, blues, string, folk, wind, jazz, verse, choir. b) 12 words have 2 syllables: oboe, trumpet, guitar, nightclub, pop star, keyboard, singer, organ, ballet, chorus, DJ, hip-hop. c) 15 words have 3 syllables: R & B, orchestra, musical, saxophone, violin, conductor, audience, instrument, stereo, classical, piano, radio, double bass, musician, performer. d) 1 word has 5 syllables: electric guitar.
- 4. 2 syllable words: these words have the strong stress on the first syllable: oboe, trumpet, nightclub, pop star, keyboard, singer, organ, ballet, chorus, DJ, hip-hop; this word has the strong stress on the second syllable: guitar. 3 syllable words: these words have the strong stress on the first syllable: orchestra, musical, saxophone, audience, instrument, stereo, classical, radio; these words have the strong stress on the middle syllable: conductor, piano, musician, performer; these words have the strong stress on the last syllable: R & B, violin, double bass. 5 syllable word: this word has the strong stress on the fifth syllable: electric guitar.
- 5. Audience, ballet, blues, brass, choir, chorus, classical, conductor, DJ, double bass, drum, electric guitar, folk, group, guitar, hip-hop, instrument, jazz, keyboard, musical, musician, nightclub, oboe, orchestra, organ, performer, piano, pop, pop star, radio, R & B, rock, saxophone, singer, stereo, string, trumpet, verse, violin, wind.
- 6. 2 letters: DJ. 3 letters/characters: pop, R & B. 4 letters: drum, folk, jazz, oboe, rock, wind. 5 letters: blues, brass, choir, group, organ, piano, radio, verse. 6 letters: ballet, chorus, guitar, hip-hop, singer, stereo, string, violin. 7 letters: musical, pop star, trumpet. 8 letters: audience, keyboard, musician. 9 letters: classical, conductor, nightclub, orchestra, performer, saxophone. 10 letters: double bass, instrument. 14 letters: electric guitar.
- 7. See answer to number 5 above.
- 8. Answers will vary.
- 9. There are many possible answers to this question; for example, "wind", "hip-hop", and "violin" all contain the vowel sound /ı/. Use the phonetic chart on page 152 and the phonetic spellings of the vocabulary words on pages 147-151 to help your students put the words into sound groups.

Lesson Questions:

- 1. a) rock. b) pop. c) folk. d) choir. e) blues. f) wind.
- 2. Answers will vary. The musical instruments are: double bass, drum, electric guitar, guitar, keyboard, oboe, organ, piano, saxophone, trumpet, violin.
- 3. Answers will vary. The different genres of music are: blues, rock, folk, hip-hop, jazz, pop, R & B, classical.
- 4. Answers will vary. Suggested answers: **blues**: B.B. King (album: "Lucille"); **rock**: Guns N' Roses (album: "Appetite for Destruction"); **folk**: Bob Dylan (album: "The Times They Are A-Changin"); **hip-hop**: Kanye West (album: "Graduation"); **jazz**: Billie Holiday (album: "Lady Sings the Blues"); **pop**: Sugababes (album "Taller in More Ways"); **R & B**: Amy Winehouse (album: "Back to Black"); **classical**: Vivaldi (album: "The Four Seasons").
- 5. Nightclub.
- 6. Choir.
- 7. Musical.
- 8. Conductor.
- 9. Audience.
- 10. a) Answers will vary. Suggested answer (from easiest to learn to the most difficult): drum, electric guitar, guitar, double bass, oboe, keyboard, organ, piano, violin, trumpet, saxophone. b) & c) Answers will vary.

Answers

11. **Orchestra** – a large group of musicians who play mainly classical music together; **group** – a number of people who play musical instruments together, e.g. a *pop group* plays *pop music*; **conductor** – the person who stands in front of an orchestra and directs their performance; **audience** – the person or people who watch a performance; **pop star** – a singer or musician who is famous in the genre of pop music; **singer** – a person who sings, e.g. in front of an audience; **musician** – a person who plays a musical instrument; **choir** – a group of people who sing together, usually church or classical music; **DJ** (**disc jockey**) – a person who plays music on the radio, or at clubs, or at weddings and functions; **performer** – a person who performs, e.g. in front of an audience.

Weather:

General Questions:

- 1. Answers will vary.
- 2. Answers will vary.
- 3. a) 14 words have 1 syllable: mist, cold, sun, snow, rain, wind, heat, fog, ice, storm, sleet, sledge, cloud, drought. b) 12 words have 2 syllables: dry spell, cyclone, drizzle, suntan, snowman, wind farm, flooding, sunblock, heat wave, hailstones, raincoat, fog lamps. c) 8 words have 3 syllables: umbrella, hurricane, tsunami, forest fire, sunglasses, prediction, winter tyres, temperature. d) 4 words have 4 syllables: thermometer, weather forecast, Wellington boots, windscreen wipers. e) 1 word has 5 syllables: thunder and lightning. f) 1 word has 6 syllables: natural disaster.
- 4. 2 syllable words: all of the words have the strong stress on the first syllable: **dry** spell, **cyc**lone, **drizz**le, **sun**tan, **snow**man, **wind** farm, **flood**ing, **sun**block, **heat** wave, **hail**stones, **rain**coat, **fog** lamps. 3 syllable words: these words have the strong stress on the first syllable: **hurr**icane, **for**est fire, **sun**glasses, **win**ter tyres, **temp**erature; these words have the strong stress on the middle syllable: um**brell**a, tsunami, prediction. 4 syllable words: these words have the strong stress on the first syllable: **wea**ther forecast, **wind**screen wipers; this word has the strong stress on the second syllable: Wellington **boots**. 5 syllable word: this word has the strong stress on the fourth syllable: Wellington **boots**. 5 syllable strong stress on the fifth syllable: natural disaster.
- 5. Cloud, cold, cyclone, drizzle, drought, dry-spell, flooding, fog, fog lamps, forest fire, hailstones, heat, heat wave, hurricane, ice, mist, natural disaster, prediction, rain, raincoat, sledge, sleet, snow, snowman, storm, sun, sunblock, sunglasses, suntan, temperature, thermometer, thunder and lightning, tsunami, umbrella, weather forecast, Wellington boots, wind, wind farm, windscreen wipers, winter tyres.
- 6. 3 letters: fog, ice, sun. 4 letters: cold, heat, mist, rain, snow, wind. 5 letters: cloud, sleet, storm. 6 letters: sledge, suntan. 7 letters: cyclone, drizzle, drought, snowman, tsunami. 8 letters: dry-spell, flooding, fog lamps, heat wave, raincoat, sunblock, umbrella, wind farm. 9 letters: hurricane. 10 letters: forest fire, hailstones, prediction, sunglasses. 11 letters: temperature, thermometer, winter tyres. 15 letters: natural disaster, weather forecast, Wellington boots. 16 letters: windscreen wipers. 19 letters: thunder and lightning.
- 7. See answer to number 5 above.
- 8. Answers will varv.
- 9. There are many possible answers to this question; for example, "sn**ow**man", "c**o**ld", and "cycl**o**ne" all contain the vowel sound /əʊ/. Use the phonetic chart on page 152 and the phonetic spellings of the vocabulary words on pages 147-151 to help your students put the words into sound groups.

Lesson Questions:

- 1. a) mist. b) ice. c) fog. d) storm. e) sun. f) sleet. g) cloud.
- 2. Answers will vary. Suggested answer: good weather dry spell, sun, heat, heat wave. Bad weather mist, cold, cyclone, drizzle, hurricane, snow, rain, flooding, wind, fog, ice, storm, hailstones, sleet, cloud, thunder and lightning, drought.
- 3. Sunblock, sunglasses. Can you think of anything else that I could wear when the weather is good?
- 4. Snowman.



Answers

- 5. Sun.
- 6. Weather forecast.
- 7. Wellington boots, raincoat. Can you think of anything else that I could wear in bad weather?
- 8. Windscreen wipers.
- 9. Thermometer.
- 10. Wind farm.
- 11. a) cyclone, hurricane, tsunami, flooding, forest fire, drought. b) Answers will vary.
- 12. Winter tyres.

Animals:

General Questions:

- 1. Answers will vary.
- 2. Answers will vary.
- 3. a) 18 words have 1 syllable: bear, cat, sheep, ant, snail, whale, lion, dog, bee, shark, cow, horse, worm, fish, mouse, bird, pig, frog. b) 14 words have 2 syllables: zebra, spider, panda, insect, tiger, lizard, giraffe, tortoise, goldfish, monkey, starfish, rabbit, dolphin, mammal. c) 6 words have 3 syllables: crocodile, kangaroo, elephant, gorilla, octopus, butterfly. d) 1 word has 4 syllables: caterpillar. e) 1 word has 5 syllables: hippopotamus.
- 4. 2 syllable words: these words have the strong stress on the first syllable: **zeb**ra, **spi**der, **pan**da, **in**sect, **ti**ger, **liz**ard, **tor**toise, **gold**fish, **mon**key, **star**fish, **rabb**it, **dol**phin, **mamm**al; this word has the strong stress on the second syllable: giraffe. 3 syllable words: these words have the strong stress on the first syllable: **croc**odile, **el**ephant, **oct**opus, **butter**fly; this word has the strong stress on the middle syllable: gorilla; this word has the strong stress on the last syllable: kangaroo. 4 syllable word: this word has the strong stress on the first syllable: **cat**erpillar. 5 syllable word: this word has the strong stress on the third syllable: hippopotamus.
- 5. Ant, bear, bee, bird, butterfly, cat, caterpillar, cow, crocodile, dog, dolphin, elephant, fish, frog, giraffe, goldfish, gorilla, hippopotamus, horse, insect, kangaroo, lion, lizard, mammal, monkey, mouse, octopus, panda, pig, rabbit, shark, sheep, snail, spider, starfish, tiger, tortoise, whale, worm, zebra.
- 6. 3 letters: ant, bee, cat, cow, dog, pig. 4 letters: bear, bird, fish, frog, lion, worm. 5 letters: horse, mouse, panda, shark, sheep, snail, tiger, whale, zebra. 6 letters: insect, lizard, mammal, monkey, rabbit, spider. 7 letters: dolphin, giraffe, gorilla, octopus. 8 letters: elephant, goldfish, kangaroo, starfish, tortoise. 9 letters: butterfly, crocodile. 11 letters: caterpillar. 12 letters: hippopotamus.
- 7. See answer to number 5 above.
- 8. Answers will vary.
- 9. There are many possible answers to this question; for example, "insect", "elephant", and "zebra" all contain the vowel sound /e/. Use the phonetic chart on page 152 and the phonetic spellings of the vocabulary words on pages 147-151 to help your students put the words into sound groups.

Lesson Questions:

- 1. a) bird. b) lion. c) cat. d) lizard. e) shark. f) whale. g) bee.
- 2. Note: some animals belong in more than one category! a) insects: spider, ant, snail, caterpillar, bee, worm, butterfly. b) mammals: zebra, kangaroo, panda, tiger, bear, hippopotamus, giraffe, cat, elephant, sheep, gorilla, whale, lion, monkey, dog, cow, horse, mouse, rabbit, pig. c) reptiles: crocodile, lizard, tortoise. d) sea creatures: whale, octopus, shark, starfish, fish, dolphin. e) pets: spider, cat, tortoise, goldfish, dog, horse, fish, mouse, rabbit, bird, frog.

Answers

- 3. a) Answers will vary. b) Answers will vary. Suggested answers: Africa: zebra, hippopotamus, giraffe, elephant, gorilla, lion, monkey. Americas: crocodile. Atlantic Ocean: dolphin. Australia: kangaroo. Canada: bear. China: panda. UK/New Zealand: sheep. India: tiger. Pacific Ocean: whale, octopus, shark. Most places: spider, insect, lizard, cat, tortoise, ant, snail, goldfish, caterpillar, dog, bee, cow, horse, worm, fish, starfish, mouse, butterfly, rabbit, bird, pig, frog, mammal.
- 4. Answers will vary. Suggested answer (from the smallest to the largest): ant, bee, caterpillar, snail, worm, spider, butterfly, goldfish, fish, starfish, frog, mouse, bird, lizard, rabbit, cat, tortoise, dog, monkey, pig, sheep, crocodile, dolphin, tiger, cow, kangaroo, bear, gorilla, panda, zebra, giraffe, lion, horse, shark, hippopotamus, octopus, elephant, whale.
- 5. a) crocodile, dolphin, fish, frog, goldfish, octopus, shark, starfish, whale. b) spider. c) bee, bird, butterfly. d) kangaroo, frog.
- 6. Answers will vary. Suggested answer: a) cow, dog, fish, pig, rabbit, sheep, snail. b) Answers will vary.
- 7. Answers will vary. Suggested answer (from the most beautiful to the ugliest): bird, horse, butterfly, fish, cat, rabbit, dog, dolphin, lion, whale, panda, sheep, tiger, starfish, bear, kangaroo, elephant, goldfish, caterpillar, bee, giraffe, monkey, zebra, gorilla, cow, mouse, tortoise, octopus, pig, ant, snail, frog, worm, hippopotamus, lizard, shark, spider, crocodile.
- 8. a) bear, cat, cow, crocodile, dog, elephant, giraffe, gorilla, hippopotamus, horse, kangaroo, lion, lizard, monkey, mouse, panda, pig, rabbit, sheep, tiger, tortoise, zebra. b) octopus, spider. c) caterpillar. d) dolphin, fish, goldfish, shark, snail, starfish, whale, worm.
- 9. Answers will vary. Suggested answers: useful: cat, dog, goldfish (pets), fish (food), cow, pig, sheep (food, milk, leather, wool, work), horse (work, transport), bee (honey), rabbit (food, pet), tortoise (pet), worm (aerates soil). Not as useful: ant, bear, bird, butterfly, caterpillar, crocodile, dolphin, elephant, frog, giraffe, gorilla, hippopotamus, kangaroo, lion, lizard, monkey, mouse, octopus, panda, shark, snail, spider, starfish, tiger, whale, zebra.
- 10. Ant, bee.
- 11. Giraffe.
- 12. Snail, tortoise.
- 13. a) cow. b) dog. c) lion, tiger. d) bear, dog. e) sheep. f) bird. g) pig. h) frog. i) bee. j) horse. k) cat.

Cars:

General Questions:

- 1. Answers will vary.
- 2. Answers will vary.
- 3. a) 9 words have 1 syllable: boot, road, fuel, wheel, brake, tyre, clutch, ban, seat. b) 15 words have 2 syllables: engine, windscreen, hazard, pedal, brake light, road rage, seatbelt, driver, L-plate, gear stick, sports car, handbrake, road sign, dashboard, headlights. c) 7 words have 3 syllables: accident, side mirror, licence plate, passenger, Highway Code, battery, steering wheel. d) 7 words have 4 syllables: automatic, parking ticket, zebra crossing, learner driver, Sunday driver, indicator, rear view mirror. e) 1 word has 5 syllables: accelerator. f) 1 word has 8 syllables: breakdown recovery service.
- 4. 2 syllable words: all of the words have the strong stress on the first syllable: engine, windscreen, hazard, pedal, brake light, road rage, seatbelt, driver, L-plate, gear stick, sports car, handbrake, road sign, dashboard, headlights. 3 syllable words: all of the words have the strong stress on the first syllable: accident, side mirror, licence plate, passenger, Highway Code, battery, steering wheel. 4 syllable words: these words have the strong stress on the first syllable: parking ticket, indicator; these words have the strong stress on the third syllable: automatic, zebra crossing, learner driver, Sunday driver, rear view mirror. 5 syllable word: this word has the strong stress on the fourth syllable: accelerator. 8 syllable word: this word has the strong stress on the fourth syllable: breakdown recovery service.



Answers

- 5. Accelerator, accident, automatic, ban, battery, boot, brake, brake light, breakdown recovery service, clutch, dashboard, driver, engine, fuel, gear stick, handbrake, hazard, headlights, Highway Code, indicator, learner driver, licence plate, L-plate, parking ticket, passenger, pedal, rear view mirror, road, road rage, road sign, seat, seatbelt, side mirror, sports car, steering wheel, Sunday driver, tyre, wheel, windscreen, zebra crossing.
- 6. 3 letters: ban. 4 letters: boot, fuel, road, seat, tyre. 5 letters: brake, pedal, wheel. 6 letters: clutch, driver, engine, hazard, L-plate. 7 letters: battery. 8 letters: accident, road rage, road sign, seatbelt. 9 letters: automatic, dashboard, gear stick, handbrake, indicator, passenger, sports car. 10 letters: brake light, headlights, side mirror, windscreen. 11 letters: accelerator, Highway Code. 12 letters: licence plate, Sunday driver. 13 letters: learner driver, parking ticket, steering wheel, zebra crossing. 14 letters: rear view mirror. 24 letters: breakdown recovery service.
- 7. See answer to number 5 above.
- 8. Answers will vary.
- 9. There are many possible answers to this question; for example, "seat", "sports car", and "Sunday driver" all begin with the consonant sound /s/. Use the phonetic chart on page 152 and the phonetic spellings of the vocabulary words on pages 147-151 to help your students put the words into sound groups.

Lesson Questions:

- 1. a) brake. b) clutch. c) ban. d) driver. e) wheel. f) seat. g) fuel.
- 2. The parts of a car are: engine (powers the car); boot (a place to put luggage and shopping); windscreen (the driver looks out of this); accelerator (press this pedal to go faster); wheel (wheels enable the car to move); pedal (press these with your foot: brake, clutch, accelerator); brake (press this pedal to slow down); brake light (light on the back of the car which shows drivers behind you that the car is braking); seatbelt (wear this to keep you safe in the event of an accident); side mirror (there are two on either side of the car at the front; they enable the driver to see what's happening on the road behind them); tyre (rubber cover on a wheel); licence plate (small panel on the front and back of the car displaying the licence number of the car); clutch (press this pedal when you are changing gear in a car with a manual transmission); gear stick (use this lever to change gear); indicator (small lights on the front and back of the car, on both sides; they show other drivers when you intend to turn left or right); battery (stores power for different functions in the car, e.g. lights, radio, etc.); seat (people in the car sit on them); handbrake (parking brake); rear view mirror (the driver can see what is happening on the road behind them); steering wheel (the driver turns this with one or both hands to make the car turn); dashboard (the control panel in front of the driver which gives information about the car, e.g. the speedometer on the dashboard shows how fast the car is going); headlights (the bright lights on the front of the car).
- 3. Brake.
- 4. L-plates (learner plates).
- 5. **Learner driver** (has driving lessons; has not yet passed their driving test); **passenger** (sits in the car while somebody else drives); **driver** (drives the car); **Sunday driver** (a driver who doesn't drive very often perhaps only at weekends which makes them overly cautious on the road.
- 6. Zebra crossing.
- 7. Accelerator.
- 8. Wheel.
- 9. a) The negative words to do with driving are: hazard, road rage, accident, ban, Sunday driver, breakdown recovery service. b) Answers will vary.
- 10. Seatbelt.
- 11. Road sign.
- 12. Boot.
- 13. Indicator.

Answers

The Human Body:

General Questions:

- 1. Answers will vary.
- 2. Answers will vary.
- 3. a) 31 words have 1 syllable: head, skin, bone, chest, neck, blood, throat, vein, face, hair, knee, back, hand, leg, eye, toe, heart, nail, nose, tongue, ear, foot, cheek, tooth, wrist, lung, arm, chin, mouth, brain, lip. b) 8 words have 2 syllables: finger, elbow, liver, stomach, kidney, shoulder, muscle, ankle. c) 1 word has 3 syllables: skeleton.
- 4. 2 syllable words: all of the words have the strong stress on the first syllable: **finge**r, **el**bow, **live**r, **stom**ach, **kid**ney, **shoul**der, **musc**le, **ank**le. 3 syllable word: this word has the strong stress on the first syllable: **skel**eton.
- 5. Ankle, arm, back, blood, bone, brain, cheek, chest, chin, ear, elbow, eye, face, finger, foot, hair, hand, head, heart, kidney, knee, leg, lip, liver, lung, mouth, muscle, nail, neck, nose, shoulder, skeleton, skin, stomach, throat, toe, tongue, tooth, vein, wrist.
- 6. 3 letters: arm, ear, eye, leg, lip, toe. 4 letters: back, bone, chin, face, foot, hair, hand, head, knee, lung, nail, neck, nose, skin, vein. 5 letters: ankle, blood, brain, cheek, chest, elbow, heart, liver, mouth, tooth, wrist. 6 letters: finger, kidney, muscle, throat, tongue. 7 letters: stomach. 8 letters: shoulder, skeleton.
- 7. See answer to number 5 above.
- 8. Answers will vary.
- 9. There are many possible answers to this question; for example, "toe", "throat", "nose", and "bone" all contain the vowel sound /əʊ/. Use the phonetic chart on page 152 and the phonetic spellings of the vocabulary words on pages 147-151 to help your students put the words into sound groups.

Lesson Questions:

- 1. a) head. b) wrist. c) eye. d) brain, vein. e) leg. f) face.
- 2. Answers will vary. Tip: if you print two sets of the discussion word cards you can build a human body that is more symmetrical, i.e. with two eyes, two ears, two arms, two legs, etc.
- 3. a) ear. b) eye. c) finger, toe, lip, skin. d) lung, mouth, nose, chest. e) mouth, lung, lip, tongue, tooth, chest. f) tooth, mouth. g) leg, knee, ankle, muscle, foot, toe. h) nose. i) lip, mouth, tongue. j) brain. k) tongue. l) finger, nail. m) mouth, tooth, tongue, cheek, muscle.
- 4. Heart.
- 5. These body parts come in pairs: elbow, knee, hand, leg, eye, ear, foot, cheek, wrist, lung, arm, kidney, lip, shoulder, ankle.
- 6. These body parts don't have bones in them: blood, brain, eye, hair, heart, kidney, lip, liver, lung, muscle, nail, skin, stomach, throat, tongue, tooth, vein.
- 7. Finger.
- 8. The body organs are: **brain** (for thinking), **heart** (for pumping blood around the body), **kidney** (for taking out the waste products from our blood), **liver** (for cleaning our blood), **lung** (for breathing), **skin** (for ventilation and feeling), **stomach** (for processing food and drink).
- 9. Skeleton
- 10. a) Arm joints: shoulder, elbow, wrist. b) Leg joints: knee, ankle.
- 11. Stomach.
- 12. Blood.



Answers

13. Nail.

Colours and Numbers:

General Questions:

- 1. Answers will vary.
- 2. Answers will vary.
- 3. a) 18 words have 1 syllable: nine, blue, red, three, one, eight, twelve, five, pink, ten, grey, two, brown, four, six, white, green, black. b) 19 words have 2 syllables: thirty, thirteen, fourteen, twenty, hundred, purple, ninety, yellow, forty, nineteen, zero, fifty, seven, fifteen, orange, eighteen, sixty, eighty, sixteen. c) 3 words have 3 syllables: seventy, eleven, seventeen.
- 4. 2 syllable words: these words have the strong stress on the first syllable: **thirt**y, **twent**y, **hun**dred, **pur**ple, **ninet**y, **yellow**, **fort**y, **zero**, **fift**y, **seven**, **orange**, **sixt**y, **eight**y; these words have the strong stress on the second syllable: thirteen, fourteen, nineteen, fifteen, eighteen, sixteen. 3 syllable words: this word has the strong stress on the first syllable: **seventy**; this word has the strong stress on the last syllable: seventeen.
- 5. Black, blue, brown, eight, eighteen, eighty, eleven, fifteen, fifty, five, forty, four, fourteen, green, grey, hundred, nine, nineteen, ninety, one, orange, pink, purple, red, seven, seventeen, seventy, six, sixteen, sixty, ten, thirteen, thirty, three, twelve, twenty, two, white, yellow, zero.
- 6. 3 letters: one, red, six, ten, two. 4 letters: blue, five, four, grey, nine, pink, zero. 5 letters: black, brown, eight, fifty, forty, green, seven, sixty, three, white. 6 letters: eighty, eleven, ninety, orange, purple, thirty, twelve, twenty, yellow. 7 letters: fifteen, hundred, seventy, sixteen. 8 letters: eighteen, fourteen, nineteen, thirteen. 9 letters: seventeen.
- 7. See answer to number 5 above.
- 8. Answers will vary.
- 9. There are many possible answers to this question; for example, "ten", "eleven", and "twelve" all contain the vowel sound /e/. Use the phonetic chart on page 152 and the phonetic spellings of the vocabulary words on pages 147-151 to help your students put the words into sound groups.

Lesson Questions:

- 1. a) red. b) one. c) three. d) yellow. e) pink. f) green. g) white.
- 2. Answers will vary, for example: a) 19 = nine + ten. b) 65 = forty + twenty + five. c) 193 = hundred + ninety + three. d) 7 = three + four. e) 48 = thirty + eighteen. f) 107 = eighty + twenty + seven. g) 31 = seven + eight + sixteen.
- 3. Answers will vary. Suggested answers: vibrant colours: yellow, pink, orange, red; boring colours: grey, brown.
- 4. a) five. b) ten. c) fifteen. d) twenty. e) thirty. f) forty. g) fifty. h) sixty. i) seventy.
- 5. Green.
- 6. One.
- 7. Answers will vary. The colours are: blue, red, purple, yellow, pink, grey, brown, orange, white, green, black.
- 8. Zero.
- 9. Orange.
- 10. a) thirteen (13), fourteen (14), hundred (100), one (1), twelve (12), nineteen (19), ten (10), eleven (11), fifteen (15), seventeen (17), eighteen (18), sixteen (16). b) twenty (20), twelve (12), two (2). c) thirty (30), thirteen (13), three (3). d) fourteen (14), forty (40), four (4). e) five (5), fifty (50), fifteen (15). f) sixty (60), six (6), sixteen (16). g) seventy (70), seven (7), seventeen (17). h) eight (8), eighteen (18), eighty (80). i) nine (9), ninety (90), nineteen (19). j) thirty

Answers

- (30), twenty (20), hundred (100), seventy (70), ninety (90), forty (40), ten (10), zero (0), fifty (50), sixty (60), eighty (80).
- 11. Green.
- 12. a) two. b) twelve. c) three. d) hundred.

Life Events:

General Questions:

- 1. Answers will vary.
- 2. Answers will vary.
- 3. a) 4 words have 1 syllable: birth, groom, death, bride. b) 18 words have 2 syllables: bridesmaid, stag night, midwife, widow, wedding, affair, mistress, marriage, best man, childhood, labour, coffin, friendship, birthday, divorce, best friend, first kiss, old age. c) 7 words have 3 syllables: menopause, funeral, pregnancy, engagement, employment, teenager, growing pains. d) 6 words have 4 syllables: biography, education, redundancy, graduation, adolescence, separation. e) 4 words have 5 syllables: terminal illness, qualification, custody battle, anniversary. f) 1 word has 6 syllables: further education.
- 4. 2 syllable words: these words have the strong stress on the first syllable: **brides**maid, **stag** night, **mid**wife, **wid**ow, **wedding**, **mist**ress, **marr**iage, **child**hood, **labour**, **coffin**, **friend**ship, **birth**day; these words have the strong stress on the second syllable: **affair**, best **man**, di**vorce**, best **friend**, first **kiss**, old **age**. 3 syllable words: these words have the strong stress on the first syllable: **men**opause, **fun**eral, **preg**nancy, **teen**ager, **growi**ng pains; these words have the strong stress on the second syllable: **engagement**, **employment**. 4 syllable words: these words have the strong stress on the strong stress on the hird syllable: **education**, graduation, adol**esc**ence, separation. 5 syllable words: this word has the strong stress on the first syllable: **cus**tody battle; this word has the strong stress on the first syllable: **cus**tody battle; this word has the strong stress on the fifth syllable: further **education**.
- 5. Adolescence, affair, anniversary, best friend, best man, biography, birth, birthday, bride, bridesmaid, childhood, coffin, custody battle, death, divorce, education, employment, engagement, first kiss, friendship, funeral, further education, graduation, groom, growing pains, labour, marriage, menopause, midwife, mistress, old age, pregnancy, qualification, redundancy, separation, stag night, teenager, terminal illness, wedding, widow.
- 6. 5 letters: birth, bride, death, groom, widow. 6 letters: affair, coffin, labour, old age. 7 letters: best man, divorce, funeral, midwife, wedding. 8 letters: birthday, marriage, mistress, teenager. 9 letters: biography, childhood, education, first kiss, menopause, pregnancy, stag night. 10 letters: best friend, bridesmaid, employment, engagement, friendship, graduation, redundancy, separation. 11 letters: adolescence, anniversary. 12 letters: growing pains. 13 letters: custody battle, qualification. 15 letters: terminal illness. 16 letters: further education.
- 7. See answer to number 5 above.
- 8. Answers will vary.
- 9. There are many possible answers to this question; for example, "bridesmaid", "education", and "separation" all contain the vowel sound /eɪ/. Use the phonetic chart on page 152 and the phonetic spellings of the vocabulary words on pages 147-151 to help your students put the words into sound groups.

Lesson Questions:

- 1. a) birth. b) groom. c) labour. d) bride. e) marriage.
- 2. Answers will vary. Suggested answer: **childhood**: best friend, birth, birthday, education, friendship. **Adolescence**: first kiss, further education, growing pains, qualification, teenager. **Adulthood**: affair, anniversary, best man, bride, bridesmaid, custody battle, divorce, employment, engagement, graduation, groom, labour, marriage, menopause, midwife, mistress, pregnancy, redundancy, separation, stag night, wedding. **Old age**: biography, coffin, death, funeral, terminal illness, widow.



Answers

- 3. The words to do with marriage are: affair, anniversary, best man, bride, bridesmaid, divorce, engagement, groom, marriage, mistress, separation, stag night, wedding, widow.
- 4. Answers will vary. Suggested answer: **positive words:** anniversary, best friend, best man, biography, birth, birthday, bride, bridesmaid, childhood, education, employment, engagement, first kiss, friendship, further education, graduation, groom, marriage, midwife, pregnancy, qualification, stag night, teenager, wedding. **Negative words:** adolescence, affair, coffin, custody battle, death, divorce, funeral, growing pains, labour, menopause, mistress, old age, redundancy, separation, terminal illness, widow.
- 5. Further education.
- 6. Answers will vary. Suggested answer for a) & b): birth, birthday, childhood, friendship, education, adolescence, growing pains, first kiss, further education, graduation, employment, engagement, stag night, wedding, marriage, pregnancy, labour, birth, anniversary, affair, separation, custody battle, divorce, menopause, redundancy, old age, terminal illness, death, funeral.
- 7. The people are: **best friend** (supports and encourages you); **best man** (supports a man before and during his wedding); **bride** (a woman who gets married); **bridesmaid** (supports a woman before and during her wedding); **groom** (a man who gets married); **midwife** (delivers babies); **mistress** (the woman that a married man has a relationship with); **teenager** (a person aged between 13-19 years old); **widow** (a woman whose husband has died).

8. abstract noun:	verb:	past participle:	person noun:	adjective:
adolescence affair	to be an adolescent to have an affair/cheat		adolescent mistress/lover	adolescent
birth childhood	to be born to be a child	born	newborn child	birth childish
custody battle	to have/be involved in a	at a a		
death divorce	to die to divorce/get divorced	died divorced/got div	dead body/corpse divorcee	dead divorced
education employment	to educate/be educated to employ	educated/been ed employed	educator employer/employee	educated employed
engagement	to get/be engaged	engaged	engaged couple	engaged
friendship further education	to befriend/make friends with to go on to further education	befriended	friend/best friend student	friendly student
graduation labour	to graduate to experience labour	graduated	graduate	graduate
marriage	to marry/get married to go through the menopause	married	wife/husband	married
menopause old age	to become/grow/be old aged	old aged	old aged pensioner	menopausal old aged
pregnancy qualification	to get/be pregnant to qualify in	qualified		pregnant qualified
redundancy separation terminal illness	to be made redundant to separate to have a terminal illness	separated		redundant separated terminally ill

- 9. The words to do with being born are: birth, birthday, labour, midwife, pregnancy.
- 10. Anniversary, birthday.
- 11. The words to do with the end of somebody's life are: coffin, death, funeral, old age, terminal illness, widow.
- 12. Teenager.

Nature:

General Questions:

- 1. Answers will vary.
- 2. Answers will vary.

Answers

- 3. a) 20 words have 1 syllable: sea, hill, land, fire, cliff, stream, sky, plant, field, sand, lake, spring, beach, coast, crop, air, grass, tree, bush, wave. b) 14 words have 2 syllables: forest, river, winter, season, ocean, flower, valley, sunset, mountain, summer, water, desert, rainbow, autumn. c) 3 words have 3 syllables: countryside, reservoir, waterfall. d) 3 words have 4 syllables: environment, national park, geography.
- 4. 2 syllable words: all of the words have the strong stress on the first syllable: **for**est, **riv**er, **win**ter, **sea**son, **o**cean, **flow**er, **vall**ey, **sun**set, **moun**tain, **summ**er, **wa**ter, **des**ert, **rain**bow, **au**tumn. 3 syllable words: all of the words have the strong stress on the first syllable: **coun**tryside, **res**ervoir, **wa**terfall. 4 syllable words: these words have the strong stress on the second syllable: en**vi**ronment, ge**og**raphy; this word has the strong stress on the fourth syllable: national **park**.
- 5. Air, autumn, beach, bush, cliff, coast, countryside, crop, desert, environment, field, fire, flower, forest, geography, grass, hill, lake, land, mountain, national park, ocean, plant, rainbow, reservoir, river, sand, sea, season, sky, spring, stream, summer, sunset, tree, valley, water, waterfall, wave, winter.
- 6. 3 letters: air, sea, sky. 4 letters: bush, crop, fire, hill, lake, land, sand, tree, wave. 5 letters: beach, cliff, coast, field, grass, ocean, plant, river, water. 6 letters: autumn, desert, flower, forest, season, spring, stream, summer, sunset, valley, winter. 7 letters: rainbow. 8 letters: mountain. 9 letters: geography, reservoir, waterfall. 11 letters: countryside, environment. 12 letters: national park.
- 7. See answer to number 5 above.
- 8. Answers will vary.
- 9. There are many possible answers to this question; for example, "river", "cliff", and "spring" all contain the vowel sound /ı/. Use the phonetic chart on page 152 and the phonetic spellings of the vocabulary words on pages 147-151 to help your students put the words into sound groups.

Lesson Questions:

- 1. a) stream. b) sky. c) fire. d) sea, tree. e) flower, f) air, g) land, sand.
- 2. Answers may vary. Suggested answer: items that you could find in a park: air, bush, flower, grass, hill, lake, land, plant, rainbow, river, sand, sea, sky, spring (water), stream, sunset, tree, water, waterfall.
- 3. The seasons are: spring, summer, autumn, winter. b) Answers will vary.
- 4. Sky.
- 5. a) and b) The different kinds of water are (from the smallest to the largest): water, spring, wave, waterfall, stream, river, reservoir, lake, coast, sea, ocean.
- 6. Tree.
- 7. a) The places are: beach, cliff, coast, countryside, desert, environment, field, forest, hill, lake, land, mountain, national park, ocean, reservoir, river, sea, sky, spring, stream, valley, waterfall. b) Answers will vary.
- 8. Environment.
- 9. Desert.
- 10. Air.
- 11. Crop; field, land.
- 12. National park.
- 13. a) Rainbow. b) When the sun shines on rain. c) The colours in a rainbow are: red, orange, yellow, green, blue, indigo, and violet.



Answers

Lesson Tests:

Crime:

- A) a) fine. b) theft. c) witness. d) jury. e) court. f) arrest.
- B) 1. trial. 2. do. 3. guilty. 4. petty.
- C) 1. guilt. 2. fine. 3. court. 4. trial. 5. gun. 6. judge. 7. theft.
- D) Verb form: future forms. 1. Why. 2. really scared. 3. Are. 4. am. 5. get. 6. not.
- E) Verb form: present continuous. 7. picking. 8. Litter. 9. Lola and Susan. 10. Yes. 11. Are. 12. not.

Sport:

- A) 1. If it rains heavily the motor racing will be cancelled. 2. Mick plays rugby for the Doncaster Falcons every Saturday.
- B) 1. Charlotte **is playing** basketball with her friends Jules and Mandy. 2. You **should put** chalk on your cue fairly often during a game of snooker or pool.
- C) The correct stress pattern is a).
- D) Verb form: present perfect. 1. How many. 2. times. 3. your team. 4. has. 5. reached. 6. it.
- E) Verb form: past continuous. 7. running. 8. Because. 9. Was. 10. Yes. 11. Was. 12. wasn't.

Music:

- A) 1. performer. 2. ballet. 3. classical. 4. musician. 5. chorus. 6. rock. 7. audience. 8. conductor. 9. singer. 10. group. 11. musical. 12. folk.
- B) 1. b). 2. d). 3. a). 4. c).
- C) Answers will vary. Suggested answer: double bass, drum, guitar, keyboard, oboe, piano, trumpet, violin.
- D) Verb form: past simple. 1. Where. 2. the. 3. Did. 4. we. 5. the Roxy. 6. No.
- E) Verb form: first conditional. 7. will. 8. Soul music. 9. I. 10. Yes. 11. Will. 12. won't.

Weather:

- A) i) The content words are shown in black: On the TV weather forecast last night they were predicting sleet and snow for next weekend. ii) If it stops raining in a minute we can go out for a walk.
- B) 1. umbrella. 2. hurricane. 3. drizzle. 4. heat. 5. hailstones. 6. cloud. 7. flooding. 8. sunglasses. 9. tsunami. 10. cyclone. 11. raincoat. 12. drought.
- C) The unnecessary words are: 1. near. 2. been. 3. of. 4. has.
- D) Verb form: modal verbs. 1. Why. 2. fog lamps. 3. I. 4. Yes. 5. Do. 6. don't.
- E) Verb form: present simple. 7. do. 8. When. 9. Do. 10. I. 11. raining. 12. No.

Animals:

- A) The stressed syllables are shown in black: a) giraffe (2 syllables). b) monkey (2 syllables). c) octopus (3 syllables). d) hippopotamus (5 syllables). e) kangaroo (3 syllables).
- For more fun worksheets, games and quizzes log onto www.englishbanana.com now!

Answers

- B) 1. d) must. 2. c) move, a) stung. 3. b) spinning.
- C) 1. b) kangaroo because all of the other animals are domestic pets. 2. d) starfish because all of the other animals are insects. 3. a) monkey because all of the other animals are farm animals. 4. b) zebra because all of the other animals live in the ocean.
- D) Verb form: present simple. 1. thinks. 2. does. 3. Does. 4. does. 5. Do. 6. they.
- E) Verb form: present perfect. 7. How many. 8. two. 9. Have. 10. have. 11. got. 12. haven't.

Cars:

- A) automatic (4 syllables), wheel (1 syllable), driver (2 syllables), passenger (3 syllables), breakdown recovery service (8 syllables), indicator (4 syllables), headlights (2 syllables), battery (3 syllables), windscreen (2 syllables), learner driver (4 syllables), side mirror (3 syllables).
- B) Starting sentences 1 and 2 are incorrect. They should read: 1. Penny has had her blue VW Golf since **before her husband died**. 2. Your **car** is illegally parked in a no parking zone.
- C) Answers will vary. Suggested answer: accelerator, brake, clutch, dashboard, engine, gear stick, pedal, seat.
- D) Verb form: past continuous. 1. were. 2. Whether. 3. Were. 4. was. 5. you. 6. wasn't.
- E) Verb form: first conditional. 7. What. 8. Wait. 9. I. 10. Yes. 11. Should. 12. shouldn't.

The Human Body:

- A) 1. c) stomach. 2. d) kidney. 3. e) shoulder. 4. f) muscle. 5. a) skeleton. 6. b) cheek.
- B) 1. Our <u>legs</u> were <u>aching</u> because we'd <u>just run</u> over <u>ten miles</u>. 2. I <u>brush</u> my <u>teeth twice</u> a <u>day</u>. 3. <u>Veronica</u>'s <u>had</u> her <u>nose pierced</u> at that <u>new salon</u> on the <u>corner</u> of <u>Maitland Street</u>. 4. <u>Terry</u> is <u>showing</u> his <u>friends</u> the <u>stitches</u> in his <u>shoulder</u>.
- C) 1. ankle. 2. liver. 3. eye. 4. throat. 5. hand. 6. lung. 7. foot. 8. ear.
- D) Verb form: past simple. 1. Who. 2. was. 3. Was. 4. was. 5. Mike. 6. No.
- E) Verb form: future forms. 7. is. 8. In. 9. planning. 10. she. 11. Is. 12. isn't.

Colours and Numbers:

- A) Black, blue, eight, green, hundred, nine, purple, red, seven, seventy, ten, thirty, twelve, zero.
- B) 1. yellow. 2. red. 3. brown. 4. three. 5. white. 6. twenty.
- C) 1. Incorrect: bleu; correct: blue. 2. Incorrect: fourty; correct: forty. 3. Incorrect: wite; correct: white. 4. Incorrect: dozen.
- D) Verb form: modal verbs. 1. do. 2. A. 3. Do. 4. Yes. 5. decide. 6. don't.
- E) Verb form: present continuous. 7. Why. 8. Because. 9. her. 10. is. 11. Is. 12. isn't.

Life Events:

- A) 1. marriage. 2. childhood. 3. birth. 4. adolescence. 5. death. 6. divorce. 7. old age.
- B) 1. c) Ron and Julie have been married for eight years. 2. a) Lorna graduated from Hull University last July. 3. d) Ken's wife is terminally ill with cancer. 4. b) If you help me wash the car, I'll give you some extra pocket money.
- C) The unnecessary words are: 1. the. 2. have.



Answers

- D) Verb form: modal verbs. 1. can. 2. Once. 3. Can. 4. can. 5. your. 6. can't.
- E) Verb form: present continuous. 7. Why. 8. To. 9. Lee. 10. Yes. 11. having. 12. isn't.

Nature:

- A) 1. ocean. 2. sunset. 3. flower. 4. beach. 5. mountain. 6. forest.
- B) 1. I'm standing in the garden watching the most spectacular sunset. 2. I'll be really happy on Tuesday if our Geography exam is cancelled. 3. Michael and his brothers are going to plant some oak trees on the land next to that patch of yellow flowers. 4. Theresa walks on the beach every day with her dog Domino.
- C) 1. field because all of the other words are kinds of water. 2. environment because all of the other words are seasons of the year. 3. beach because all of the other items grow in the ground. 4. geography because all of the other words are to do with the seaside.
- D) Verb form: present perfect. 1. What. 2. Rock climbing. 3. Have. 4. Yes. 5. wanted. 6. haven't.
- E) Verb form: past simple. 7. did. 8. the. 9. you. 10. did. 11. Did. 12. didn't.

Sentence Stress

What is Sentence Stress?

Sentence stress is a natural part of spoken English and students should be encouraged to use it during the course. English is a stress-timed language which is spoken with rhythm. This results from strong and weak stresses that are built into both individual words and sentences. How can students recognise stresses in a sentence? The main rules for sentence stress in a *neutral* sentence (one without special emphasis) are as follows:

- There are two kinds of word in most sentences: **content words** and **function words**. Content words are words that give the meaning in a sentence, such as **nouns** (e.g. bread), **main verbs** (e.g. eat, but not "be"), **adjectives** (e.g. sliced), **adverbs** (e.g. quickly), **numbers**, **wh- question words** (e.g. what), and **negative auxiliary verbs** (e.g. isn't). Function words are words that are essential to make the sentence grammatically correct, but don't have any intrinsic meaning on their own, i.e. without content words. They are words such as **pronouns** (e.g. she, them), **auxiliary verbs** (e.g. "are" in "They are going..."), **prepositions** (e.g. in, on), **articles** and **determiners** (e.g. a, the, some), **conjunctions** (e.g. and), **quantifiers** (e.g. many), and the **verb** "be" when used as a main verb. English native speakers may automatically *listen to* the content words in a sentence while *absorbing* the function words almost subconsciously.
- ii) The strong stresses fall on the content words in a sentence while the weak stresses fall on the function words. If a word has a strong stress in a sentence it is spoken with more emphasis and volume, and more slowly than a word with a weak stress.
- iii) The time between the stressed content words is the same, regardless of how many function words there are between them.

But does sentence stress matter? It's a difficult area – why not just leave it out? It can be a difficult concept for students to understand – particularly if their first language is not stress-timed, i.e. in their first language all the words in a sentence are spoken with equal stress. Native speakers of English speak quite naturally with sentence stress but if you asked one why they did this they would perhaps be unaware that they were even doing it, and at a loss to explain the rules (unless they had specifically studied the subject). Nevertheless, it is an important aspect of spoken English because when a student doesn't speak with sentence stress – or uses incorrect sentence stress – they can be hard to understand, even when what they're saying is grammatically correct and really interesting – a situation that can be quite frustrating for students. Understanding sentence stress can also help students to get more out of listening to spoken English.

On pages 142 to 144 we show the sentence stress in all eighty sentence block starting sentences from this course. The words in black are content words and have strong stress, while the words in grey are function words and have weak stress. There are many different ways that teachers can highlight sentence stress during the course of each lesson; below there are a handful of suggested activities to get the ball rolling. Let's use a starting sentence from the "Music" topic as our first example.

Example with a Starting Sentence:

Marion is singing a song that was written by George Gershwin.

This sentence can be "translated" into weak and strong stresses like this:

Marion is singing a song that was written by George Gershwin.

The beats and the rhythm caused by the weak and strong stresses can be indicated like this:

Marion is singing a song that was written by George Gershwin.

• • • • • • • • •

So this starting sentence can be summarised in terms of sentence stress as simply:

• • • • • • • • •

In this starting sentence the content words are: Marion (noun), singing (main verb), song (noun), written (main verb), George Gershwin (noun). The function words are: is (auxiliary verb), a (article), that (relative pronoun), by (passive "by"). If you were to say the content words in order without the function words, your listener could probably work out what you meant:



Sentence Stress

Marion singing song written George Gershwin.

Example with a Complete Sentence Block (from "The Human Body"):

Terry is showing his friends the stitches in his shoulder. What

The sentences can be "translated" into weak and strong stresses like this:

Terry is showing his friends the stitches in his shoulder. What is Terry showing his friends? The stitches in his shoulder. Is Terry showing his friends the stitches in his shoulder? Yes, he is.
Is Terry showing his friends his holiday photos? No, he isn't. Terry isn't showing his friends his holiday photos.

The beats and the rhythm caused by the weak and strong stresses can be indicated like this:

Terry is showing his friends the stitches in his shoulder.



What is Terry showing his friends?



...and so on.

If you said only the content words, with rising intonation at the end of the yes/no questions, your listener would still get a good idea of your meaning:

stitches showing friends shoulder What Terry showing friends? stitches shoulder. shoulder? Terry showing friends stitches Yes. Terry showing friends holiday photos? holiday photos. No, isn't. Terry isn't showing friends

Activities for Highlighting Sentence Stress:

- The teacher models the sentences and students repeat afterwards individually, in pairs, or as a group.
- The students mark on their handout the words in a sentence or sentence block that are content (stressed) and function (unstressed).
- The students record themselves saying starting sentences or sentence blocks with correct sentence stress, then listen back and check their work.
- The teacher (or a partner for pair work) says a starting sentence or sentence block and the listeners have
 to write only the content words or only the function words from it.
- The whole group (or pairs) have to recite sentence blocks (or individual sentences) as somebody claps, with the strong stresses falling on each clap and the weak stresses in between.
- The students have to form starting sentences or sentence blocks when they are given only the content words, or only the function words, and a given verb form.
- The students listen to songs, poems, or limericks and identify the content and function words; then practise
 repeating the lines with a partner or within the group.
- The students have to recite all the stressed words in a sentence block from memory.
- The students compile a list of content words and function words from a number of different sentence blocks, and put the words into groups, e.g. "noun", "main verb", "pronoun", "conjunction", "adjective", etc.

Sentence Stress

- Mumbling game: the students have to say a starting sentence or sentence block, not omitting the function
 words completely, but mumbling them so that they are barely heard. This can demonstrate quite well how
 native speakers of English stress the content words the words which have meaning but glide over the
 function words as if they were of little or no importance. (Yet the function words are critically important,
 particularly in an English language examination situation, because they are the glue sticking the content
 words together.)
- The teacher writes the content words from one sentence on separate cards (you could use the template on page 145 of this book) and the students have to put them in order, then fill in the missing function words.

A Note about Emphasis:

The arrangement of weak and strong stresses in a sentence can vary according to what the speaker wishes to emphasise. Look at this example:

Alan was taking a box of five hundred brown envelopes to the stockroom when he slipped on a wet floor. [Neutral – no special emphasis.]

Alan was taking a box of five hundred brown envelopes to the stockroom when he slipped on a wet floor. [It is important how many brown envelopes Alan was taking.]

Alan was taking a box of five hundred brown envelopes to the stockroom when he slipped on a wet floor. [It is important where Alan was taking the box of brown envelopes.]

...and so on.



Sentence Blocks - Sentence Stress

Crime:

- 1. My sister's boyfriend is in prison for arson.
- 2. Lola and Susan are picking up litter outside the hospital, as part of their community service.
- 3. Jack was a witness at the trial of his brother Billy last month.
- 4. Molly's friends were shoplifting at the newsagent's after school.
- 5. PC Lincoln has arrested Jane five times for various petty crimes.
- 6. We have to do something soon about the problem of anti-social behaviour.
- 7. I'm going to get a burglar alarm next week, because I'm really scared of criminals breaking into my home.
- 8. If we find the defendant guilty, he will go to prison for at least ten years.

Sport:

- 1. Mick plays rugby for the Doncaster Falcons every Saturday.
- 2. Charlotte is playing basketball with her friends Jules and Mandy.
- 3. We queued at the stadium for about two and a half hours this morning to get our new season tickets.
- 4. Jason was running faster than usual because he wanted to beat his personal best.
- 5. Our team has reached the semi-finals of the women's amateur volleyball championship six times.
- 6. You should put chalk on your cue fairly often during a game of snooker or pool.
- 7. I'm going to cancel your subscription to Sky Sports, because you hardly ever watch it!
- 8. If it rains heavily they will cancel the motor racing.

Music:

- 1. Alex's brother loves listening to rock music on the way to work.
- 2. Marion is singing a song that was written by George Gershwin.
- 3. We saw a great jazz concert at the Palace Theatre last night.
- 4. The audience were getting angry because the band were over an hour late.
- 5. Two of the strings on my acoustic guitar have just broken.
- 6. Joanne can play the saxophone really well.
- 7. This track will take four minutes to download because you have a slow broadband connection.
- 8. If you're a fan of R & B you will probably also love soul music.

Weather:

- 1. I feel great when the sun shines.
- 2. David is clearing the ice from his car windscreen.
- 3. Cathy forgot to take her umbrella with her to work this morning.
- 4. On the TV weather forecast last night they were predicting sleet and snow for next weekend.
- 5. The kids have got a bit of a tan by lying on the beach all morning.
- 6. You need to go to the garage because your fog lamps are broken.
- 7. They're going to build a massive wind farm on the fields behind my uncle's farm.
- 8. If it stops raining in a minute we can go out for a walk.

Sentence Blocks - Sentence Stress

Animals:

- 1. Peter thinks that gorillas are the most dangerous animals in the world.
- 2. The spider is spinning a web so that it can catch and eat flies.
- 3. When I went to Australia I saw some wild kangaroos.
- 4. Jean was riding her horse in the field for half an hour this morning.
- 5. We've got three cats, two dogs, and a goldfish called Oscar.
- 6. The bears at the zoo must be fed at least five times a day.
- 7. Carol is taking her puppy Goldie for a walk to the fountain after tea.
- 8. If you don't move out of the way, you'll get stung by that wasp.

Cars:

- 1. Your car is illegally parked in a no parking zone.
- 2. Sam is sticking to the speed limit because he's already got six points on his licence.
- 3. My best friend Laura bought a new Mazda CX-7 last weekend.
- 4. I was wondering whether I could borrow the car for a few hours tomorrow night.
- 5. Penny has had her blue VW Golf since before her husband died.
- 6. You should look in your mirrors before indicating.
- 7. After a few more lessons you will be able to take your driving test.
- 8. If you break down, wait with your vehicle by the side of the road.

The Human Body:

- 1. I brush my teeth twice a day.
- 2. Terry is showing his friends the stitches in his shoulder.
- 3. Last year Robert was the tallest child in Mr. Brown's class.
- 4. Our legs were aching because we'd just run over ten miles.
- 5. Veronica's had her nose pierced at that new salon on the corner of Maitland Street.
- 6. Carrie has to inject herself with insulin three times a day because she's got diabetes.
- 7. Tracey is planning to have a facelift in August.
- 8. If you don't wear sun cream your skin will get burned.

Colours and Numbers:

- 1. There are five green apples left in the fruit bowl.
- 2. Kim is wearing her new orange jacket because she thinks that it goes with her light green skirt.
- 3. I saw eight kids wearing blue baseball caps on my way to work this morning.
- 4. Alan was taking a box of five hundred brown envelopes to the stockroom, when he slipped on a wet floor.
- 5. Eddie has bought his wife a dozen red roses once a month since Valentine's Day.
- 6. Becky and Jeffrey have to decide between a black Mercedes and a silver Prius.
- 7. We'll order a couple of white limos from Ellis's to take us to the party.
- 8. If fewer than forty people come to the opening night, the whole thing will be a disaster.



Sentence Blocks - Sentence Stress

Life Events:

- 1. Ken's wife is terminally ill with cancer.
- 2. Lee is having a party to celebrate his fortieth birthday.
- 3. Lorna graduated from Hull University last July.
- 4. I was telling your mother at the funeral how much I miss your Uncle Jim.
- 5. Ron and Julie have been married for eight years.
- 6. I can see my kids once a month.
- 7. Alice is going to be a bridesmaid at Nicky and Ray's wedding in May.
- 8. If you help me wash the car, I'll give you some extra pocket money.

Nature:

- 1. Theresa walks on the beach every day with her dog Domino.
- 2. I'm standing in the garden watching the most spectacular sunset.
- 3. After the storm we saw a rainbow over the field opposite Jessie's farm.
- 4. We were cycling through the forest last Saturday when we discovered a trail that led to a beautiful lake.
- 5. I've always wanted to try rock climbing.
- 6. You must send me some photos from your trip to the ocean, because I'd love to go there myself.
- 7. Michael and his brothers are going to plant some oak trees on the land next to that patch of yellow flowers.
- 8. I'll be really happy on Tuesday if our Geography exam is cancelled.

Sentence Blocks - Sentence Stress

Sentence Stress Activity Cards (see page 141)



Sentence Block Verbs from Elementary Book 2

All of these infinitive verbs are used to form the sentence blocks in this book. How many do you know? Write down a translation into your first language for each verb:

ACHE	 LEAD TO	
ARREST	LIE	
BE	LISTEN	
BEAT	LOOK	
BE FED	LOVE	
BE ILLEGALLY PARKED	 MISS	
BE MARRIED	 MOVE	
BE WRITTEN BY	ORDER	
BORROW	 PICK UP	
BREAK	 PLAN	
BREAK DOWN	 PLANT	
BREAK IN	 PLAY	
BRUSH	PREDICT	
BUILD	PUT	
BUY	QUEUE	
CANCEL	 RAIN	
CATCH	 REACH	
CELEBRATE	 RIDE	
CLEAR	 RUN	
COME	 SEE	
CYCLE	 SEND	
DECIDE	 SHINE	
DIE	 SHOPLIFT	
DISCOVER	SHOW	
DO	 SING	
DOWNLOAD	SLIP	
EAT	 SPIN	
FEEL	 STAND	
FIND	 STICK TO	
FORGET	 STOP	
GET	 TAKE	
GET ANGRY	 TELL	
GET ANGRT	 THINK	
GET STUNG		
GIVE	 TRY	
GO	 WAIT WALK	
GO OUT		
GRADUATE	 WANT	
	 WASH	
HAVE DIEDGED	 WATCH	
HAVE PIERCED	 WEAR	
HELP	 WONDER	
INDICATE		
INJECT		

Discussion Words from Elementary Book 2

accelerator	/əkˈsel.ə.reɪ.tə/	brass	/brais/
accolorator	-	breakdown	/ˈbreɪk.daʊn rɪˈkʌv.ər.i
accident	/ˈæk.sɪ.dnt/	recovery service	's3I.VIS/
adolescence	/æd.əˈles.nts/	bride	/braɪd/
affair	/əˈfeə/	bridesmaid	/ˈbraɪdz.meɪd/
air	/eə/	brown	/braun/
American football	/əˈmer.ɪ.kn ˈfut.bɔːl/	burglar alarm	/ˈbɜː.glər əˈlɑːm/
animal	/ˈæn.ɪ.məl/	bush	/buʃ/
ankle	/ˈæŋ.kl/	butterfly	/ˈbʌt.ə.flaɪ/
anniversary	/æn.ɪ.'vɜː.sər.i/	car	/kaː/
ant	/ænt/	cat	/kæt/
antisocial behaviour	/æn.ti'səu.ʃl bɪ.'heɪ.vjə/	caterpillar	/ˈkæt.ə.pɪl.ə/
appeal	/əˈpiːl/	championship	/ˈtʃæm.pi.ən.ʃɪp/
arm	/q:m/	cheek	/tʃiːk/
arrest	/əˈrest/	chest	/t∫est/
arson	/ˈɑː.sn/	childhood	/'tʃaɪld.hud/
athletics	/æθ'let.ɪks/	chin	/tʃɪn/
audience	/ˈsɪne.ib.ɪc/	choir	/kwaiə/
automatic	/ɔː.təˈmæt.ɪk/	chorus	/ˈkɔː.rəs/
autumn	/ˈɔː.təm/	classical	/ˈklæs.ɪ.kl/
back	/bæk/	cliff	/klɪf/
badminton	/'bæd.mɪn.tn/	cloud	/klaud/
ball	/bɔːl/	clutch	/klats/
ballet	/ˈbæl.eɪ/	coast	/kəust/
ban	/bæn/	coffin	/ˈkɒf.ɪn/
baseball	/ˈbeɪs.bɔːl/	cold	/kəʊld/
bat	/bæt/	colour	/'kʌl.ə/
battery	/ˈbæt.ər.i/	commentator	/ˈkɒm.ən.teɪ.tə/
beach	/bixt∫/	community service	/kəˈmjuː.nə.ti ˈsɜː.vɪs/
bear	/beə/	conductor	/kən'dʌk.tə/
bee	/biː/	countryside	/ˈkʌn.trɪ.saɪd/
best friend	/best frend/	court	/kɔːt/
best man	/best mæn/	cow	/kau/
biography	/baɪˈɒg.rə.fi/	cricket	/ˈkrɪk.ɪt/
bird	/baid/	crime	/kraɪm/
birth	/b3:0/	criminal	/ˈkrɪm.ɪ.nəl/
birthday	/ˈbɜːθ.deɪ/	crocodile	/ˈkrɒk.ə.daɪl/
black	/blæk/	crop	/krpp/
blackmail	/ˈblæk.meɪl/	cue	/kyuː/
blood	/blad/	cup	/knp/
blue	/bluː/	custody battle	/ˈkʌs.tə.di ˈbæt.l/
blues	/blu:z/	cyclone	/ˈsaɪ.kləʊn/
bone	/bəun/	dashboard	/ˈdæʃ.bɔːd/
boot	/buːt/	death	/deθ/
boxing	/'bok.siŋ/	defendant	/dɪˈfen.dnt/
brain	/brein/	desert	/'dez.ət/
brake	/breik/	detective	/dɪ'tek.tiv/
brake light	/breik lait/	divorce	/dɪ'vɔːs/
			1



Discussion Words from Elementary Book 2

DJ	/dir'dʒeɪ/	fourteen	/fɔː'tiːn/
dog	/dpg/	friendship	/'frend.ſɪp/
dolphin	/'dɒl.fɪn/	frog	/frpg/
double bass	/'dab.l beis/	fuel	/fjuəl/
driver	/ˈdraɪ.və/	funeral	/ˈfjuː.nr.əl/
drizzle	/'drɪz.l/	further education	/ˈfɜː.ðə ed.jʊˈkeɪ.ʃn/
drought	/draut/	game	/geɪm/
drug trafficking	/drʌg 'træf.ɪ.kɪŋ/	ĞBH	/dʒir.bir'eɪtʃ/
drum	/dram/	gear stick	/grə strk/
dry spell	/drai spel/	geography	/dʒɪˈɒg.rə.fi/
ear	/19/	giraffe	/dʒɪˈrɑːf/
education	/ed.jʊˈkeɪ.ʃn/	goal	/gəʊl/
eight	/eɪt/	goldfish	/ˈgəʊld.fɪʃ/
eighteen	/eɪ'tiːn/	gorilla	/gəˈrɪl.ə/
eighty	/'eɪ.ti/	graduation	/grædʒ.uːˈeɪ.ʃn/
elbow	/ˈel.bəʊ/	grass	/grais/
electric guitar	/ı'lek.trık gı'ta:/	green	/griːn/
electronic tag	/ɪ.lekˈtrɒn.ɪk tæg/	grey	/greɪ/
elephant	/'el.ɪ.fənt/	groom	/gruːm/
eleven	/ı'lev.n/	group	/gruːp/
employment	/ɪmˈplɔɪ.mənt/	growing pains	/ˈgrəʊ.ɪŋ peɪnz/
engagement	/ɪnˈgeɪdʒ.mənt/	guilt	/gɪlt/
engine	/'en.dʒɪn/	guitar	/gɪˈtɑː/
environment	/ɪn'vaɪə.rən.mənt/	gun	/gʌn/
eye	/aɪ/	hailstones	/'heɪl.stəunz/
face	/feis/	hair	/heə/
field	/fiːld/	hand	/hænd/
fifteen	/fɪf'tiːn/	handbrake	/'hænd.breɪk/
fifty	/'fɪf.ti/	handcuffs	/'hænd.kʌfs/
final	/ˈfaɪ.nl/	hazard	/ˈhæz.əd/
fine	/faɪn/	head	/hed/
finger	/ˈfɪŋ.gə/	headlights	/'hed.laits/
fingerprints	/ˈfɪŋ.gə.prɪnts/	heart	/hart/
fire	/faɪə/	heat	/hiːt/
first kiss	/fɜːst kɪs/	heat wave	/hirt werv/
fish	/f1 ʃ /	Highway Code	/'haɪ.weɪ kəʊd/
five	/faɪv/	hill	/hɪl/
flooding	/ˈflʌd.ɪŋ/	hip-hop	/'hɪp.hop/
flower	/ˈflaʊ.ə/	hippopotamus	/hɪp.əˈpɒt.ə.məs/
fog	/fpg/	hockey	/'hɒk.i/
fog lamps	/fpg læmpz/	horse	/kscd/
folk	/fəʊk/	human body	/ˈhjuː.mən ˈbɒd.i/
foot	/fut/	hundred	/ˈhʌn.drəd/
football	/ˈfut.bɔːl/	hurricane	/'hʌr.ɪ.kən/
forest	/'for.ist/	ice	/ais/
forest fire	/ˈfɒr.ɪst faɪə/	ice hockey	/aɪs ˈhɒk.i/
forty	/ˈfɔː.ti/	indicator	/ˈɪn.dɪ.keɪ.tə/
four	/foː/	insect	/'ɪn.sekt/

Discussion Words from Elementary Book 2

Judge	instrument	/ˈɪn.strə.mənt/	nineteen	/naɪn'tiːn/
judge	jazz	/dʒæz/	ninety	/'naɪn.ti/
Juny	judge	/d3^d3/		/nəʊz/
Rangaroo Rangarius Oboe Pausboo Reyboard Pkit.bstod Ocean Paus Pkit.bstod Ocean Paus Pkit.bstod Ocean Paus Pkit.bsps Pkit.bsps Pkit.bsps Pkit.bsps Pkit.bsps Pkit.bsps Pkit.bsps Pick.tsps P		/ˈdʒʊə.ri/	number	/'nʌm.bə/
keyboard /*kit.bstd/ ocean /*pu,fin/ kidney /*kit.nps/ /*pk.ta.pps/ /*nek old age /*pold edg/ labour /*let.bs/ Olympics /*pold edg/ labur /*let.bs/ Olympics /*pold edg/ labe /*let.k/ one /*wan/ land /*leand/ orange /*por.mdy land /*leand/ orange /*por.mdy learner driver /*leand/ orange /*por.mdy learner driver /*leand/ orange /*por.kn/*tut.stra/ learner driver /*leand/ orange /*por.kn/*tut.stra/ learner driver /*leand/ organ /*por.kn/*tut.stra/ learner driver /*leand/ organ /*por.kn/*tut.stra/ learner driver /*leand/ panda /*por.kn/*tut.tut/ learner driver /*leand/ panda /*por.kn/*tut.tut/ life /*leand/ parking ticket /*por.kn/*tut.tut/ life <t< td=""><td></td><td>/kæŋ.gər'uː/</td><td>oboe</td><td>/'อบ.bอบ/</td></t<>		/kæŋ.gər'uː/	oboe	/'อบ.bอบ/
kidney		/ˈkiː.bɔːd/	ocean	/ˈəʊ.∫n/
knee		/ˈkɪd.ni/	octopus	/ˈɒk.tə.pəs/
labour /*lei.ba/ Olympics /ao'lim.piks/ lake /leik/ One /wan/ land /leik/ One /wan/	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	/niː/		/əuld eɪdʒ/
lake	labour	/ˈleɪ.bə/		/əʊˈlɪm.pɪks/
land /lænd/ orange /*pr.indʒ/ learner driver /la.:na 'drai.va/ orchestra /*p:.ki.stra/ leg /leg/ organ /*p:.ki.stra/ licence plate /lai.snts plett/ panda /*pæn.da/ life event /laif 'vent/ parking ticket /*pai.king 'tik.it/ life sentence /laif 'sen.tants/ passenger /*pæs.n.dʒa/ lipn /*lai.an/ pedal /*ped.l/ /*ped.l/ lipp /lip/ performer /pa'foi.ma/ /*pi'foi.ma/ lipp /*lip/ performer /pa'foi.ma/ /*pi'foi.ma/ lipp /*lip/ performer /pa'foi.ma/ /*pi'foi.ma/ lipp /*pi'foi.ma/ piano /pi'æn.au/ /*pisard /*liv.ad/ piano /pi'æn.au/ /*pig/	lake	/leɪk/	one	/wʌn/
learner driver	land	/lænd/		/'pr.ind3/
licence plate /ˈlaɪ.snts pleɪt/ panda /ˈpan.da/ life event /laɪf ɪˈvent/ parking ticket /ˈpaː.kɪn/ tɪk.ɪt/ life sentence /laɪf ˈsen.tants/ passenger /ˈpas.n.dʒa/ lion /ˈlaɪ.an/ pedal /ˈped.l/ lip /lɪp/ performer /pɔˈfɔː.ma/ liver /ˈlɪv.a/ piano /piæn.au/ lizard /ˈlɪz.ad/ pig /pɪg/ L-plate /ˈel.pleɪt/ pink /pɪpk/ lung /laŋ/ plant /plaɪnt/ mammal /ˈmæm.l/ player /ˈplei.a/ marriage /ˈmær.ɪdʒ/ police officer /pɔˈlis ˈbɪ.ɪ.sa/ marriage /ˈmer.ɪdʒ/ police officer /pɔˈlis ˈbɪ.ɪ.sa/ martiage //mer.a.pɔ:z/ pop //pɒp/ midwife //mɪd.waɪf/ pop star //pɒp star/ mist /mɪst //mɪst/ prediction /priˈlus ˈseɪ.ʃn/ monkey //maŋ.ki/ prison //prɪz.n/ motor racing //maon.tan/ puck /pak/ mouth //maon/ purple //paz.pl/ murder //mɜː.da/ qualification /kwol.ɪ.fɪˈkei.ʃn/ muscle //mas.l/ R & B /aː.ndˈbiz/ musical //mijuː.zɪ.kl/ racquet //ræbtl/ musical //mai/.n.l puck //rebtl/ musical //mai/.n.l racquet //rebtl/ musical //mai/.n.l rain //rein.bou/ national park //nef/.n.l puck //rebtl/ musical //mai/.n.l rain //rein.bou/ national park //nef/.n.l puck //rebtl/ musical //mai/.n.l rain //rein.bou/ national park //nef/.n.l puck/ rear view mirror /rɪa vju: 'mɪr.a/ neck /nek/ red //red. redundancy //rid.n.dnt.si/ nightclub //natt.klab/ referee //ref.ə'ri;/	learner driver	/ˈlɜː.nə ˈdraɪ.və/		/ˈɔː.kɪ.strə/
Iicence plate / Iar.snts plett / panda / pan.da / parking life event / Iarf rivent / parking ticket / par.king / ritk.nt / passenger / pass.n.dsa / passenger / pass.n.dsa / ped.l / performer / po'for.ma / pipm /	leg	/leg/	organ	/ˈɔː.gən/
Ilife event /larf r'vent/ parking ticket /'par.kıŋ 'tık.ıt/ Ilife sentence /larf 'sen.tənts/ passenger /'pæs.n.dʒə/		/ˈlaɪ.snts pleɪt/		/ˈpæn.də/
life sentence /larf 'sen.tants/ passenger /'pæs.n.dʒə/ lion /'lar.an/ pedal /'ped.l/ lip /lip/ performer /pə'fɔr.mə/ liver /'liv.ə/ piano /pi'æn.əu/ lizard /'liz.əd/ pig /pig/ L-plate /'el.plett/ pink /pink /pigk/ lung /lan/ plant /plant/ mammal /'mæm.l/ player /'plei.ə/ marriage /'mær.idʒ/ police officer /pə'lis 'of.r.sə/ match /mæt.l/ police station /pə'lis 'ster.ʃn/ menopause /'men.ə.pə:z/ pop /ppp/ midwife /'mid.watf/ pop star /ppp star/ mist /mist /mist /mist.trəs/ prediction /pr'dik.ʃn/ motor racing /'mə.tə'rei.sin/ prison /priz.n/ motor racing /'məo.tə 'rei.sin/ prison sentence /'priz.n/ mouse /maos/ punishment /'pan.l.f.mənt/ mouth /maouθ/ purple /'pɔz.pl/ muscle /'mis.l' R & B /a:.nd'bir/ muscle /'miyi.zi.k/ rabbit /'ræb.it/ musical /'miyi.zi.k/ racquet /'ræb.it/ musical /'miyi.zi.k/ rainow /'rein.bo/ natural disaster /'næf.n.l.poik/ rainow /'rein.bo/ natural disaster /'net.f.n.l.poik/ red /red/ neighbourhood watch scheme /'net.bə.hod wotf ski:m/ rightclub /'nat.klab/ referee //ref.ə'ri:/				/'par.kin 'tik.it/
Iion	life sentence	/laɪf 'sen.tənts/	' '	/'pæs.n.dʒə/
liver //liv.a/ piano //pian.au/ lizard //liz.ad/ pig /pig/ L-plate //el.plett/ pink /pink/ lung //laŋ/ plant /plaint/ mammal //mæm.l/ player //plei.a/ marriage //mær.idʒ/ police officer /paliis 'of.i.sa/ match /mætʃ/ police station /paliis 'stei.ʃn/ menopause //men.a.paiz/ pop /ppp/ midwife //mid.waif/ pop star /ppp star/ mist /mistras/ prediction /pri'dik.ʃn/ mistress //mis.tras/ pregnancy //preg.nant.si/ monkey //maŋ.ki/ prison //priz.n/ motor racing //mao.ta 'rei.siŋ/ prison sentence //priz.n 'sen.tants/ mouse /maos/ punishment //pan.if.mant/ mouth /maoθ/ purple //pai.pl/ murder //mis.da/ qualification /kwolfi'kei.ʃn/ muscle //mis.i/ R & B /a:.nd'bi:/ musical //mju:zik/ rabbit //ræb.it/ musican //mju:zi.f.n/ radio //rei.di.au/ national park //næf.n.l paik/ rainbow //rein.bau/ nature //nei.fja/ read redundancy //rid.n.dnt.si/ nightclub //natt.klab/ referee //ref.a'rii/	lion	/ˈlaɪ.ən/	·	/'ped.l/
liver /'liv.a/ piano /pi'æn.au/ lizard /'liz.ad/ pig /pig/ /pig/	lip	/lɪp/	performer	/pəˈfɔː.mə/
Iizard		/ˈlɪv.ə/	piano	/piˈæn.əʊ/
L-plate /'el.plett/ pink /pink/ lung /laŋ/ plant /plant/ mammal /'mæm.l/ player /'plei.a/ marriage /'mær.idʒ/ police officer /pa'lis 'sf.1.sa/ match /mætʃ/ police station /pa'lis 'ste1.ʃn/ menopause /'men.a.poiz/ pop /pop/ midwife /'mid.waif/ pop star /pop star/ mist /mist/ prediction /pri'dik.ʃn/ mistress /'mis.tros/ pregnancy /'preg.nant.si/ monkey /'maŋ.ki/ prison /'priz.n/ motor racing /'mao.ta 're1.siŋ/ prison sentence /'priz.n 'sen.tants/ mouse /maos/ punishment /'pan.lf.mant/ mouth /maoub/ purple /'p3:.pl/ murder /'m3:.da/ qualification /kwol.1.fr'kei.ʃn/ muscle /'mas.l/ R & B /d:.nd'bi/ musical /'mju:.zik/ rabbit /'ræb.tt/ musical /'mju:.zik/ rabbit /'ræb.tt/ musician /mju:/zif.n/ radio /'ret.di.au/ national park /'næf.n.l pa:k/ raincoat /'rein/ nature /'net.t.ld'zat.sta/ raincoat /'rein.bau/ nature /'net.t.lad 'zat.sta/ redundancy /ridn.dnt.si/ nightclub /'nat.klab/ referee /ref.a'rii/	lizard	/ˈlɪz.əd/	•	/pɪg/
lung /laŋ/ plant /plaint/ mammal /ˈmæm.l/ player /ˈplci.ə/ marriage /ˈmær.idʒ/ police officer /pəˈlisː ˈbf.ɪ.sə/ match /metf/ police station /pɔˈlisː ˈsteɪ.ʃn/ menopause /ˈmen.ə.pɔiz/ pop /ppp/ midwife /ˈmid.waif/ pop star /ppp staː/ mist /mist/ prediction /pridk.ʃn/ mistress /ˈmis.trəs/ pregnancy /ˈpreg.nənt.si/ monkey /ˈmaŋ.ki/ prison /ˈpriz.n/ monkey /ˈmaŋ.ki/ prison sentence /ˈpriz.n/sen.tənts/ moutain /ˈmao.tə ˈreɪ.siŋ/ prison sentence /ˈpriz.n/sen.tənts/ mouse /maos/ punishment /ˈpan.lʃ.mənt/ mush /maos/ punishment /ˈpan.lʃ.mənt/ murder /ˈmaɔ.də/ qualification /kwbl.rfi'kei.ʃn/ muscle /ˈmas.l/ R & B /ɑ:nd'bi:/ musical /ˈmas.l/ rabbit /ˈræb.it/ musical /ˈmjuː.zɪk/ rabbit /ˈræb.it/ musical /ˈmjuː.zɪk/ raino /ˈrein.bəo/ natil /neɪl/ reɪl/ raino /ˈreɪn/ <tr< td=""><td>L-plate</td><td>/'el.pleɪt/</td><td></td><td>/pɪŋk/</td></tr<>	L-plate	/'el.pleɪt/		/pɪŋk/
mammal /'mæm.l/ player /'plei.ə/ marriage /'mær.idʒ/ police officer /pɔ'li:s 'pf.i.sə/ match /mætʃ/ police station /pɔ'li:s 'stei.ʃn/ menopause /'men.ə.pɔ:z/ pop /ppp/ midwife /'mid.waif/ pop star /ppp sta:/ mist /mist/ prediction /pri'dik.ʃn/ mistress /'mis.trəs/ pregnancy /'preg.nənt.si/ monkey /'maŋ.ki/ prison /'priz.n/ motor racing /'mao.tə 'rei.siŋ/ prison sentence /'priz.n 'sen.tənts/ mountain /'maon.tin/ puck /pak/ mouse /maos/ punishment /'pan.if.mənt/ mouth /maoθ/ purple /'pɔi.pl/ murder /'mɜi.də/ qualification /kwɒl.i.fi'kei.ʃn/ muscle /'mas.l/ R & B /ɑi.nd'bi:/ music /'mju:.zik/ rabbit /'ræb.tt/ musical /'mju:.zi.kl/ racquet /'ræb.tt/ musican /mju:'zif.n/ radio /'rei.di.əo/ nail /net/ rinef.n.l paːk/ rainbow /'rein.bəu/ natural disaster /'næf.n.l paːk/ red /'ree view mirror /riə vju: 'mir.ə/ neck /nek/ red /'ree view /'rrei.ə'rii/ nightclub /'nati.klab/ referee //ref.ə'rii/		/laŋ/	plant	/pla:nt/
marriage //mær.idʒ/ police officer /pə¹liss 'of.i.sə/ match /mætʃ/ police station /pə¹liss 'stei.ʃn/ menopause //men.ə.pɔ:z/ pop //pɒp/ midwife //mid.waif/ pop star //pɒp star/ mist /mist/ prediction /priˈdik.ʃn/ mistress //mis.trəs/ pregnancy //preg.nənt.si/ monkey //maŋ.ki/ prison //priz.n/ motor racing //məo.tə 'rei.siŋ/ prison sentence //priz.n 'sen.tənts/ mountain //maon.tin/ puck //pak/ mouse //maos/ punishment //pan.iʃ.mənt/ mouth //maoθ/ purple //pɜ:.pl/ murder //mɜ:.də/ qualification //kwɒl.i.fiˈkei.ʃn/ muscle //mas.l/ R & B //a:.ndˈbiː/ musical //mju:.zik/ rabbit //ræb.it/ musical //mju:zik/ racquet //ræk.it/ musican //mju:zif.n/ radio //rei.di.əo/ nail /netl/ raef.n.l paːk/ rainbow //rein.bəu/ nature //næf.n.l paːk/ rea view mirror //riə vju: 'mir.ə/ neck /nek/ red //red/ neighbourhood watch scheme //nei.bə.hud wɒtʃ ski:m/ nightclub //nait.klab/ referee //ref.əˈriː/		/ˈmæm.l/	player	/'plei.ə/
match/mætf/police station/pə'li:s 'ster.ʃn/menopause/'men.ə.pɔ:z/pop/ppp/midwife/'mɪd.waɪf/pop star/ppp staː/mist/mɪst/prediction/prɪ'dɪk.ʃn/mistress/'mɪs.trəs/pregnancy/'preg.nənt.si/monkey/'maŋ.ki/prison/'prɪz.n/motor racing/'məʊ.tə 'reɪ.sɪŋ/prison sentence/'prɪz.n 'sen.tənts/mountain/'mao.tın/puck/pak/mouse/maos/punishment/'pan.ɪʃ.mənt/mouth/maoθ/purple/'pɜ:.pl/murder/'mɜz.də/qualification/kwpl.ɪ.fɪ'kei.ʃn/muscle/'ms.l/R & B/ɑ:.nd'bi:/music/'mju:.zɪk/rabbit/'ræb.ɪt/musical/'mju:.zɪ.kl/racquet/'ræb.ɪt/musican/mju:.zɪ.kl/racquet/'ræk.ɪt/musician/mju:.zl.n/radio/'reɪ.di.əo/nail/neɪl/rain/reɪn/national park/'næʃ.n.l paːk/rainbow/'reɪn.bəo/natural disaster/'næf.r.l dı'za:.stə/raincoat/'reɪŋ.kəot/nature/'neɪ.fə/rear view mirror/rɪə vju: 'mɪr.ə/neck/nek/red/red/neighbourhood/'net.bə.hod wɒtʃ ski:m/redundancy/rɪˈdʌn.dnt.si/nightclub/'naɪt.klab/referee/ref.ə'rii/	marriage	/ˈmær.ɪdʒ/		/pəˈliːs ˈɒf.ɪ.sə/
midwife /'mid.waif/ pop star /ppp sta:/ mist /mist/ prediction /prt'dik.fn/ mistress /'mis.trəs/ pregnancy /'preg.nənt.si/ monkey /'man.ki/ prison /'priz.n/ motor racing /'mao.tə'rei.siŋ/ prison sentence /'priz.n/ mountain /'mao.tın/ puck /pak/ mouse /maos/ punishment /'pan.iʃ.mənt/ mouse /maos/ punishment /'pan.iʃ.mənt/ mouth /maos/ punishment /'pan.iʃ.mənt/ murder /'mas.i/ qualification /kwbl.rif'kei.fn/ muscle /'mas.l/ R & B /a:.nd'bi:/ music /'mas.l/ R & B /a:.nd'bi:/ musical /'mju:.zık/ rabbit /'ræb.it/ musical /'mju:.zık/ radio /'ræk.it/ musician /mju:.zık/ radio /'reid.au/ nail /neil/ rain /'rein.bəu/ natural disaster /'næf.n.l pa:k/ raincoat /'rein.bəu/ nature /'nei.tʃə/ rear view mirror /rıə vju: 'mır.ə/ neck /nek/ red /red/ neighbourho	match	/mæt∫/	police station	/pəˈliːs ˈsteɪ.ʃn/
midwife/'mid.waif/pop star/ppp sta:/mist/mist/prediction/pri'dik.fn/mistress/'mis.trəs/pregnancy/'preg.nənt.si/monkey/'may.ki/prison/'priz.n/motor racing/'mau.tə'rei.siŋ/prison sentence/'priz.n 'sen.tənts/mountain/'mau.tın/puck/pak/mouse/maus/punishment/'pan.ɪʃ.mənt/mouth/mauθ/purple/'psi.pl/murder/'mas.də/qualification/kwbl.r.fı'kei.fn/muscle/'mas.l/R & B/a:.nd'bi:/music/'miyi.zık/rabbit/'ræb.it/musical/'mju.zık/racquet/'ræk.it/musician/mju:zıf.n/radio/'rein.di.əu/nail/neil/rain/'rein.di.əu/natural disaster/'næf.n.l pa:k/rainbow/'rein.bəu/nature/'nei.f.ə/rear view mirror/rıə vju: 'mır.ə/neck/nek/red/red/neighbourhood/'nei.bə.hud wɒtʃ ski:m/redundancy/rı'dan.dnt.si/nightclub/'nat.klab/referee/ref.ə'ri:/	menopause	/ˈmen.ə.pɔːz/	pop	/pop/
mistress /'mis.trəs/ pregnancy /'preg.nənt.si/ monkey /'maŋ.ki/ prison /'priz.n/ motor racing /'məʊ.tə'rei.siŋ/ prison sentence /'priz.n 'sen.tənts/ mountain /'maon.tin/ puck /pak/ mouse /maos/ punishment /'pan.iʃ.mənt/ mouth /maoθ/ purple /'pɜ:.pl/ murder /'mɜ:.də/ qualification /kwɒl.i.fi'kei.ʃn/ muscle /'mas.l/ R & B /a:.nd'bi:/ music /'mju:.zik/ rabbit /'ræb.it/ musical /'mju:.zi.kl/ racquet /'ræk.it/ musical /mju:'ziʃ.n/ radio /'rei.di.əo/ nail /neil/ rain /rein/ national park /'næʃ.n.l paːk/ rainbow /'rein.bəo/ nature /'net.tfə/ rear view mirror /riə vju: 'mir.ə/ neck /nek/ red /red/ neighbourhood watch scheme /'neɪ.bə.hod wɒtʃ ski:m/ referee /ref.ə'ri:/	midwife	/ˈmɪd.waɪf/	· · ·	/ppp sta:/
monkey/'maŋ.ki/prison/'priz.n/motor racing/'mao.tə 'rei.siŋ/prison sentence/'priz.n 'sen.tənts/mountain/'maon.tın/puck/pak/mouse/maus/punishment/'pan.iʃ.mənt/mouth/mauθ/purple/'pai.pl/murder/'maː.də/qualification/kwɒl.i.fɪ'kei.ʃn/muscle/'mas.l/R & B/aː.nd'biː/music/'mjuː.zik/rabbit/'ræb.ɪt/musical/'mjuː.zi.kl/racquet/'ræk.ɪt/musician/mjuː'ziʃ.n/radio/'rei.di.əu/nail/neil/rain/rein/national park/'næf.n.l paːk/rainbow/'rein.bəu/natural disaster/'nætʃ.r.l di'za:.stə/raincoat/'rein.kəut/nature/'nei.tʃə/rear view mirror/rıə vju: 'mɪr.ə/neck/nek/red/red/neighbourhood/'nei.bə.hod wɒtʃ ski:m/redundancy/rɪˈdʌn.dnt.si/nightclub/'naɪt.klʌb/referee/ref.ə'ri:/	mist	/mɪst/	prediction	/prɪˈdɪk.∫n/
monkey/'maŋ.ki/prison/'priz.n/motor racing/'mau.tə 'rei.siŋ/prison sentence/'priz.n 'sen.tənts/mountain/'maun.tin/puck/pʌk/mouse/maus/punishment/'pʌn.ɪʃ.mənt/mouth/mauθ/purple/'pɜː.pl/murder/'mɜː.də/qualification/kwɒl.i.fi'kei.ʃn/muscle/'mas.l/R & B/a:.nd'bi:/music/'myu:.zik/rabbit/'ræb.tt/musical/'mju:.zi.kl/racquet/'ræk.tt/musician/mju:'ziʃ.n/radio/'rei.di.əu/nail/neil/rain/rein/national park/'næfʃ.n.l paːk/rainbow/'rein.bəu/natural disaster/'nætʃ.r.l di'za:.stə/raincoat/'rein.kəut/nature/'nei.tʃə/rear view mirror/rıə vju: 'mɪr.ə/neck/nek/red/red/neighbourhood watch scheme/'nei.bə.hud wɒtʃ ski:m/redundancy/rɪ'dʌn.dnt.si/nightclub/'naɪt.klʌb/referee/ref.ə'ri:/	mistress	/ˈmɪs.trəs/	pregnancy	/'preg.nənt.si/
mountain/'maon.tin/puck/pʌk/mouse/maos/punishment/'pʌn.iʃ.mənt/mouth/maoθ/purple/'pɜː.pl/murder/'mɜː.də/qualification/kwol.i.fr'kei.ʃn/muscle/'mʌs.l/R & B/ɑː.nd'biː/music/'mjuː.zik/rabbit/'ræb.it/musical/'mjuː.zi.kl/racquet/'ræk.it/musician/mjuː'ziʃ.n/radio/'reɪ.di.əu/nail/neɪl/rain/reɪn/national park/'næʃ.n.l paːk/rainbow/'reɪn.bəu/natural disaster/'nætʃ.r.l di'zaː.stə/raincoat/'reɪŋ.kəut/nature/'neɪ.tʃə/rear view mirror/rɪə vjuː 'mɪr.ə/neck/nek/red/red/neighbourhoodredundancy/rɪ'dʌn.dnt.si/nightclub/'naɪt.klʌb/referee/ref.ə'riː/	monkey	/ˈmʌŋ.ki/		/'prɪz.n/
mouse/maus/punishment/'pan.1ʃ.mənt/mouth/mauθ/purple/'psɪ.pl/murder/'ms.də/qualification/kwɒl.r.fɪ'kei.ʃn/muscle/'mxs.l/R & B/ɑː.nd'biː/music/'mjur.zık/rabbit/'ræb.ɪt/musical/'mjur.zı.kl/racquet/'ræk.ɪt/musician/mjur.'zɪʃ.n/radio/'reɪ.di.əu/nail/neɪl/rain/reɪn/national park/'næf.n.l paɪk/rainbow/'reɪn.bəu/natural disaster/'nætʃ.r.l dɪ'zaɪ.stə/raincoat/'reɪŋ.kəut/nature/'neɪ.tʃə/rear view mirror/rɪə vjuː 'mɪr.ə/neck/nek/red/red/neighbourhood/'neɪ.bə.hud wɒtʃ ski:m/redundancy/rɪ'dʌn.dnt.si/nightclub/'naɪt.klʌb/referee/ref.ə'riː/	motor racing	/ˈməʊ.tə ˈreɪ.sɪŋ/	prison sentence	/'priz.n 'sen.tənts/
mouth/maoθ/purple/'pɜː.pl/murder/'mɜː.də/qualification/kwɒl.ɪ.fɪ'kei.ʃn/muscle/'mʌs.l/R & B/ɑː.nd'biː/music/'mjuː.zɪk/rabbit/'ræb.ɪt/musical/'mjuː.zɪ.kl/racquet/'ræk.ɪt/musician/mjuː.zɪʃ.n/radio/'reɪ.di.əʊ/nail/neɪl/rain/reɪn/national park/'næʃ.n.l paːk/rainbow/'reɪn.bəʊ/natural disaster/'næfʃ.r.l dɪ'zaː.stə/raincoat/'reɪŋ.kəʊt/nature/'neɪ.tʃə/rear view mirror/rɪə vjuː 'mɪr.ə/neck/nek/red/red/neighbourhood watch scheme/'neɪ.bə.hud wɒtʃ skiːm/redundancy/rɪ'dʌn.dnt.si/nightclub/'naɪt.klʌb/referee/ref.ə'riː/		/ˈmaʊn.tɪn/		/pʌk/
mouth/maoθ/purple/'pɜː.pl/murder/'mɜː.də/qualification/kwɒl.ɪ.fɪ'kei.ʃn/muscle/'mʌs.l/R & B/ɑː.nd'biː/music/'mjuː.zɪk/rabbit/'ræb.ɪt/musical/'mjuː.zɪ.kl/racquet/'ræk.ɪt/musician/mjuː.zɪʃ.n/radio/'reɪ.di.əʊ/nail/neɪl/rain/reɪn/national park/'næʃ.n.l paːk/rainbow/'reɪn.bəʊ/natural disaster/'næfʃ.r.l dɪ'zaː.stə/raincoat/'reɪŋ.kəʊt/nature/'neɪ.tʃə/rear view mirror/rɪə vjuː 'mɪr.ə/neck/nek/red/red/neighbourhood watch scheme/'neɪ.bə.hud wɒtʃ skiːm/redundancy/rɪ'dʌn.dnt.si/nightclub/'naɪt.klʌb/referee/ref.ə'riː/	mouse	/maus/	punishment	/'pʌn.ɪ∫.mənt/
murder /'mas.də/ qualification /kwpl.r.fr'kei.ʃn/ muscle /'mas.l/ R & B /a:.nd'bi:/ music /'mju:.zik/ rabbit /'ræb.tt/ musical /'mju:.zi.kl/ racquet /'ræk.it/ musician /mju:'ziʃ.n/ radio /'reɪ.di.əu/ nail /neil/ rain /rein/ national park /'næʃ.n.l pa:k/ rainbow /'reɪn.bəu/ natural disaster /'næfʃ.r.l di'zaː.stə/ raincoat /'reɪŋ.kəut/ nature /'neɪ.tʃə/ rear view mirror /riə vju: 'mir.ə/ neck /nek/ red /red/ neighbourhood watch scheme /'neɪ.bə.hud wptʃ ski:m/ redundancy /rɪ'dʌn.dnt.si/ nightclub /'naɪt.klʌb/ referee /ref.ə'ri:/	mouth	/maυθ/		/'p3ː.pl/
muscle /'mas.l/ R & B /a:.nd'bi:/ music /'mju:.zik/ rabbit /'ræb.it/ musical /'mju:.zi.kl/ racquet /'ræk.it/ musician /mju:'ziʃ.n/ radio /'rei.di.əu/ nail /neil/ rain /rein/ national park /'næʃ.n.l paːk/ rainbow /'rein.bəu/ natural disaster /'næf.r.l di'zaː.stə/ raincoat /'reiŋ.kəut/ nature /'nei.tʃə/ rear view mirror /riə v ju: 'mir.ə/ neck /nek/ red /red/ neighbourhood watch scheme /'nei.bə.hud wɒtʃ ski:m/ redundancy /ri'dʌn.dnt.si/ nightclub /'nait.klʌb/ referee /ref.ə'ri:/	murder	/ˈmɜː.də/	gualification	/kwɒl.ɪ.fɪˈkei.∫n/
music /'mju:.zik/ rabbit /'ræb.it/ musical /'mju:.zi.kl/ racquet /'ræk.it/ musician /mju:'ziʃ.n/ radio /'rei.di.əu/ nail /neil/ rain /rein/ national park /'næʃ.n.l paːk/ rainbow /'rein.bəu/ natural disaster /'næf.r.l di'zaː.stə/ raincoat /'reiŋ.kəut/ nature /'nei.tʃə/ rear view mirror /riə vju: 'mir.ə/ neck /nek/ red /red/ neighbourhood watch scheme /'nei.bə.hud wɒtʃ ski:m/ redundancy /ri'dʌn.dnt.si/ nightclub /'nait.klʌb/ referee /ref.ə'riː/	muscle	/'mas.l/		
musical /'mju:.zi.kl/ racquet /'ræk.it/ musician /mju:'zi∫.n/ radio /'rei.di.əu/ nail /neil/ rain /rein/ national park /'næʃ.n.l paːk/ rainbow /'rein.bəu/ natural disaster /'næf∫.r.l di'zaː.stə/ raincoat /'reiŋ.kəut/ nature /'nei.t∫ə/ rear view mirror /riə vju: 'mir.ə/ neck /nek/ red /red/ neighbourhood watch scheme /'nei.bə.hud wɒt∫ ski:m/ redundancy /riˈdʌn.dnt.si/ nightclub /'nait.klʌb/ referee /ref.əˈriː/	music	/ˈmjuː.zɪk/	rabbit	/ˈræb.ɪt/
musician /mju:'zɪʃ.n/ radio /'reɪ.di.əʊ/ nail /neɪl/ rain /reɪn/ national park /'næʃ.n.l pɑːk/ rainbow /'reɪn.bəʊ/ natural disaster /'næfʃ.r.l dɪ'zɑː.stə/ raincoat /'reɪŋ.kəʊt/ nature /'neɪ.tʃə/ rear view mirror /rɪə vjuː 'mɪr.ə/ neck /nek/ red /red/ neighbourhood watch scheme /'neɪ.bə.hud wɒtʃ skiːm/ redundancy /rɪ'dʌn.dnt.si/ nightclub /'naɪt.klʌb/ referee /ref.ə'riː/		/ˈmjuː.zɪ.kl/		/ˈræk.ɪt/
nail /neɪl/ rain /reɪn/ national park /'næʃ.n.l paːk/ rainbow /'reɪn.bəʊ/ natural disaster /'næfʃ.r.l dɪ'zɑː.stə/ raincoat /'reɪŋ.kəʊt/ nature /'neɪ.tʃə/ rear view mirror /rɪə vjuː 'mɪr.ə/ neck /nek/ red /red/ neighbourhood watch scheme /'neɪ.bə.hud wɒtʃ skiːm/ redundancy /rɪ'dʌn.dnt.si/ nightclub /'naɪt.klʌb/ referee /ref.ə'riː/		/mjuːˈzɪʃ.n/		/ˈreɪ.di.əʊ/
national park /'næʃ.n.l paːk/ rainbow /'reɪn.bəu/ natural disaster /'nætʃ.r.l dɪ'zɑː.stə/ raincoat /'reɪŋ.kəut/ nature /'neɪ.tʃə/ rear view mirror /rɪə vjuː 'mɪr.ə/ neck /nek/ red /red/ neighbourhood watch scheme /'neɪ.bə.hud wɒtʃ skiːm/ redundancy /rɪ'dʌn.dnt.si/ nightclub /'naɪt.klʌb/ referee /ref.ə'riː/		/neɪl/	rain	/reɪn/
natural disaster /'næt∫.r.l dɪ'zɑː.stə/ raincoat /'reɪŋ.kəʊt/ nature /'neɪ.t∫ə/ rear view mirror /rɪə vjuː 'mɪr.ə/ neck /nek/ red /red/ neighbourhood watch scheme /'neɪ.bə.hud wɒt∫ skiːm/ redundancy /rɪ'dʌn.dnt.si/ nightclub /'naɪt.klʌb/ referee /ref.ə'riː/		/ˈnæʃ.n.l pɑːk/		/ˈreɪn.bəʊ/
nature /'neɪ.tʃə/ rear view mirror /rɪə vjuː 'mɪr.ə/ neck /nek/ red /red/ neighbourhood watch scheme /'neɪ.bə.hud wɒtʃ skiːm/ redundancy /rɪ'dʌn.dnt.si/ nightclub /'naɪt.klʌb/ referee /ref.ə'riː/				/ˈreɪŋ.kəʊt/
neck /nek/ red /red/ neighbourhood watch scheme /'neɪ.bə.hud wɒt∫skiːm/ redundancy /rɪ'dʌn.dnt.si/ nightclub /'naɪt.klʌb/ referee /ref.ə'riː/		/ˈneɪ.tʃə/		/rɪə vjuː ˈmɪr.ə/
neighbourhood watch scheme /'neɪ.bə.hud wɒt∫skiːm/ redundancy /rɪ'dʌn.dnt.si/ nightclub /'naɪt.klʌb/ referee /ref.ə'riː/		/nek/		-
watch scheme /'neɪ.bə.hud wɒt∫ski:m/ redundancy /rɪ'dʌn.dnt.si/ nightclub /'naɪt.klʌb/ referee /ref.ə'riː/				
nightclub /'naɪt.klʌb/ referee /ref.ə'riː/	O .	/'neɪ.bə.hud wɒt∫ skiːm/	redundancy	/rɪ'dʌn.dnt.si/
		/'naɪt.klʌb/		/ref.ə'riː/
TITLE TOUR TOUR TOUR WILL	nine	/naɪn/	reservoir	/ˈrez.ə.vwɑː/



Discussion Words from Elementary Book 2

	river	/ˈrɪv.ə/	stereo	/'ster.i.əu/
Toad sign	road	/rəud/	stomach	/ˈstʌm.ək/
Trock	road rage	/rəud reɪdʒ/	storm	/stɔːm/
Tughy	road sign	/rəud saın/	stream	/stri:m/
Tule	rock	/rɒk/	string	/strin/
sailing //sen.lip/ sunblock //san.blbk/ sand /sænd/ Sunday driver //san.det 'drai.va/ saxophone //sæk.ss.faun/ sunglasses //san.gla:siz/ score /skb.z/ sunset //san.set/ sea /sit/ sunset //san.tæn/ season //sit.zn/ supporter //sap'pot.ta/ seats /sit/ susporter //sap'pot.ta/ seats //sit/ team //tim/ seventeen //sev.n-ti/ team //tim/ seventy //sev.n-ti/ teamage //tim.ca/ shark //faik/	rugby	/ˈrʌg.bi/	summer	/ˈsʌm.ə/
sand /sænd/ Sunday driver /*san.det 'drat.vo/ saxophone /*sak.sə.fəon/ sunglasses /*san.gla.stz/ score /sbz/ sunset /*san.set/ sea /sit/ sunset /*san.pda.de sea /sit/ sunset /*san.pda.de see /sit/ sunset /*san.pda.de see /see /*sev.n.t sunset /*san.de	rule	/ruːl/	sun	/sʌn/
Saxophone /*skek.so.foun/ Sunglasses /*san.glat.stz/	sailing	/ˈseɪ.lɪŋ/	sunblock	/'sʌn.blɒk/
Score	sand	/sænd/	Sunday driver	/ˈsʌn.deɪ ˈdraɪ.və/
sea /sit/ suntan /*san.tæn/ season /*sit.zn/ supporter /*sa*pet// seat /*sit/ supporter /*sa*pet// seatbelt /*sit/ suspect /*sa*pet// seatbelt /*sit/ suspect /*sa*pet// separation /*sp*r*et.fn/ swimming /*sa*pend.ad*sen.tons// seventor /*sev.n/ table tennis /*tet.b! 'ten.ts/ seventeen /*sev.n/iii/ team /*tim./ seventeen /*sev.nii/ team /*tim./ shark /*ja:k/ temperature /*tem.d.ad* shark /*ja:k/ tennis /*ten.d.ad* shoolder /*fjoil.f.tip/ tennis /*ten.s shoulder /*fjoil.f.tip	saxophone	/ˈsæk.sə.fəʊn/	sunglasses	/ˈsʌŋ.glaː.sɪz/
season /*si:.zn/ supporter /sa*pot.ta/ seat /sitt/ suspect /*sas.pckt/ seatbelt /*sit.belt/ suspended sentence /*sa*s.pckt/ seatbelt /*sit.belt/ suspended sentence /*sa*s.pckt/ separation /*sev.r.fr swimming /*swim.nr/ seven /*sev.n/ table tennis /*ten.bl*ten.is/ seventy /*sev.nti/ team /time.cda/ shark /Jgik/ temperature /*tem.pra.tfa/ shark /Jgik/ temperature /*tem.pra.tfa/ shoulder //fjould ternis /*ten.is/ shoulder //fjould ternis /*ter.ns/ shoulder //fjould ternis /*ter.ns/ shoulde	score	/skɔː/	sunset	/'sʌn.set/
Seat	sea	/siː/	suntan	/'sʌn.tæn/
seat	season	/ˈsiː.zn/	supporter	/səˈpɔː.tə/
seatbelt //sittbelt/ suspended sentence /sa'spend.ad 'sen.tants/ separation /sep.r'et.[n/ swimming /*swm.tn// seven //sev.n/ table tennis /*ter.bl 'ten.bl 'ten.s/ seventeen /sev.n/titin/ team //titm/ seventy //sev.n.ti/ team //titm/ shard //sev.n.tantal //ten.p.pra.tfa/ shard //fip/ ten //ten.pra.tfa/ sheep //fip/ ten /ten.pra.tfa/ shoulder //fool.da/ terminal illness /'tai.mol/ shoulder //fool.da/ terminal illness /'tai.mi.nol/ ill.nos/ side mirror /said 'mi.a.d terminal illness /'tai.mi.nol/ ill.nos/ side mirror /saiksitin/ thirt /legt.t	seat	/sixt/		/'sʌs.pekt/
seven	seatbelt	/ˈsiːtbelt/		/sə'spend.əd 'sen.tənts/
Seven	separation	/sep.r'eɪ.∫n/	swimming	/ˈswɪm.ɪŋ/
Seventy	seven	/'sev.n/		/'teɪ.bl 'ten.ɪs/
shark /ʃaːk/ temperature /ˈtem.prə.tʃə/ sheep /ʃip/ ten /ten/ shoplifting /ˈʃpp.lif.tɪŋ/ tennis /ˈten.is/ shoulder /ˈʃpo.l.də/ terminal illness /ˈten.sri.zm/ side mirror /said 'mir.a/ terminal illness /ˈten.sri.zm/ side mirror /said 'mirra/ terminal illness /ˈten.sri.zm/ side of the feth /@eth //es.till six /sikststim/ thirternometer /@eth sking /*skil.tri/ thirty //es.til. sking	seventeen	/sev.n'ti:n/	team	/tixm/
shark /ʃaːk/ temperature /ˈtem.prə.tʃə/ sheep /ʃip/ ten /ten/ shoplifting /ˈʃpp.lif.tɪŋ/ tennis /ˈten.is/ shoulder /ˈʃpo.l.də/ terminal illness /ˈten.sri.zm/ side mirror /said 'mir.a/ terminal illness /ˈten.sri.zm/ side mirror /said 'mirra/ terminal illness /ˈten.sri.zm/ side of the feth /@eth //es.till six /sikststim/ thirternometer /@eth sking /*skil.tri/ thirty //es.til. sking	seventy	/ˈsev.n.ti/	teenager	/ˈtiːn.eɪ.dʒə/
sheep		/ʃaːk/	9	
Shoplifting	sheep	/firp/	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	/ten/
Shoulder		/'∫ɒp.lɪf.tɪŋ/	tennis	/'ten.is/
singer /'sip.ə/ theft /\text{\text{\text{\$o'}}} six /siks/ thermometer /\text{\text{\$o'}} mm.i.tə/ sixteen /sik'sti:n/ thirteen /\text{\text{\$o'}} ti:n/ sixty /'sik.sti/ thirty /'\text{\text{\$o'}} sti/ skeleton /'skel.i.tn/ three /\text{\text{\$o'}} i:/ sking /'ski:.n/ three /\text{\text{\$o'}} i:/ skin /skin/ thunder and lightning /\text{\text{\$o'}} and.oh.da.nd'lait.nin/ sky /skai/ tiger /'tai.ga/ sledge /sled3/ toe /'tai.ga/ sledge /sled3/ toe /'tan/ sneil/ tooth /tu:\text{\$o'} snail /sneil/ tooth /tu:\text{\$o'} snower /'sni:.ka/ tortoise /'to:.tas/ snow /snou.men/ trial /trial/ snowman /'snou.men/ trial /tranl/ spider /'spa.da/ tsunami /tsu:/na.mi/	· ·	/ˈʃəʊl.də/		/ˈtɜː.mɪ.nəl ˈɪl.nəs/
six /sɪks/ thermometer /θɔ'mɒm.i.tə/ sixteen /sɪk'sti:n/ thirteen /θɜ:'ti:n/ sixty /ˈsɪk.sti/ thirty /ˈθɜ:.ti/ skeleton /ˈskel.i.tn/ three /θri:/ skiing /ˈski:.ɪŋ/ throat /θrəut/ skiing /ˈski:.ɪŋ/ throat /θrəut/ skin /skɪn/ thuad /θrəut/ skin /skɪn/ thuad /θrəut/ skin /skɪn/ thuad /θraut/ skin /skɪn/ thuad /θraut/ skin /skɪn/ thuad /θraut/ skin /skɪn/ thuad /hran/ skin /skal/ toe /han/ sled /sled; toe /han/ sledge /sled; toe /han/ sledge /sled; toe /han/ sledge /sled; toe /han/ sledge /sled; toe		/said 'mir.ə/		/ˈter.ə.rɪ.zm/
six /sɪks/ thermometer /θə'mpm.i.tə/ sixteen /sɪk'sti:n/ thirteen /θɜ:'ti:n/ sixty /ˈsɪk.sti/ thirty /ˈθɜ:.ti/ skeleton /ˈskel.i.tn/ three /θri:/ sking /ˈski:.nj/ throat /θrəut/ sking /ˈski:.nj/ throat /θrəut/ skin /skin/ throat /θrəut/ skin /skin/ thuder and lightning /θan.da.nd'lait.ninj/ skin /skin/ thuder and lightning /θan.da.nd'lait.ninj/ sky /skal/ tiger /ˈtaɪ.ga/ sledge /sledg/ toe /ˈtau/ sledge /sledg/ toe /ˈtau/ sledge /sledg/ toe //tau/	singer	/'sɪŋ.ə/	theft	/θeft/
sixty		/sɪks/	thermometer	/θəˈmɒm.ɪ.tə/
skeleton /'skel.i.tn/ three /θri:/ skiing /'ski:.iŋ/ throat /θrout/ skin /skin/ thunder and lightning /θan.da.nd'lait.niŋ/ sky /skai/ tiger /'tai.ga/ sledge /sledʒ/ toe /tao/ sleet /sli:t/ tongue /tʌŋ/ snail /sneil/ tooth /tu:θ/ snooker /'snu:.kə/ tortoise /'tɔ:.təs/ snow /snəu/ tree /tri:/ snowman /'snəu.men/ trial /traiəl/ solicitor /sə'lis.i.tə/ trumpet /'tram.pit/ spider /'spai.də/ tsunami /tsu:'na:.mi/ sport /sport/ twelve /twelv/ sports car /sports kar/ twenty /'twen.ti/ spring /sprin/ two /tu:/ squash /skwoʃ/ tyre /taiə/ stadium /'stei.di.əm/ umbrella /am'brel.ə/ <td>sixteen</td> <td>/sɪk'stiːn/</td> <td>thirteen</td> <td>/θar'tirn/</td>	sixteen	/sɪk'stiːn/	thirteen	/θar'tirn/
skeleton /'skel.i.tn/ three /\text{\text{originary}} skiing /'ski:.in/ throat /\text{\text{originary}} skin /skin/ throat /\text{\text{originary}} skin /skin/ throat /\text{\text{originary}} sky /skin/ thunder and lightning /\text{\text{originary}} sky /skai/ tiger /'tai.d.and-and'lait.nin/ sledge /sled3/ toe /'tau/ sledge /sled3/ toe /tau/ sledge /sled3/ toe /tan/ sledge /sled3/ toe /tail. snow /sneul/ /trii. snow /sneul/ /trii.la/ snow	sixty	/ˈsɪk.sti/	thirty	/ˈθɜː.ti/
skin /skin/ thunder and lightning /@An.də.nd'lait.niŋ/ sky /skai/ tiger /'tai.gə/ sledge /sledʒ/ toe /təʊ/ sleet /sliːt/ tongue /tʌŋ/ snail /sneil/ tooth /tuːθ/ snooker /'snuː.kə/ tortoise /'tɔː.təs/ snow /snəʊ/ tree /triː/ snowman /'snəʊ.mæn/ trial /traiəl/ solicitor /sə'lis.i.tə/ trumpet /'trʌm.pit/ spider /'spai.də/ tsunami /tsuː'nɑː.mi/ sport /spɔːt/ twelve /twelv/ sports car /spɔːts kɑː/ twenty /'twen.ti/ spring /spriŋ/ two /tuː/ squash /skwɒʃ/ tyre /taiə/ stag night /stæg nait/ valley /'væl.i/ starfish /'stɑː.fɪʃ/ vein /veɪn/		/'skel.i.tn/	three	/θriː/
sky /skai/ tiger /'tai.gə/ sledge /sledʒ/ toe /təu/ sleet /slixt/ tongue /tʌŋ/ snail /sneil/ tooth /tu:θ/ snooker /'snu:.kə/ tortoise /'tɔ:.təs/ snow /snəu/ tree /tri:/ snowman /'snəu.mæn/ trial /traiəl/ solicitor /sə'lis.i.tə/ trumpet /'trʌm.pit/ spider /'spai.də/ tsunami /tsu:'na:.mi/ sport /spits ka:/ twelve /twelv/ sports car /spɔ:ts ka:/ twenty /'twen.ti/ spring /spriŋ/ two /tu:/ squash /skwpʃ/ tyre /taiə/ stadium /'steɪ.di.əm/ umbrella /ʌm'brel.ə/ stag night /stæg naɪt/ valley /'væl.i/ starfish /'star.fiʃ/ vein /vein/	skiing	/ˈskiː.ɪŋ/	throat	/θrəut/
sky /skar/ tiger /'tai.gg/ sledge /sled3/ toe /tau/ sleet /slixt/ tongue /tʌŋ/ snail /snell/ tooth /tu:θ/ snooker /'snu:.kə/ tortoise /'tɔ:.təs/ snow /snəu/ tree /tri:/ snowman /'snəu.mæn/ trial /traiəl/ solicitor /sə'lis.i.tə/ trumpet /'trʌm.pit/ spider /'spai.də/ tsunami /tsu:'na:.mi/ sport /spo:ts ka:/ twelve /twelv/ sports car /spɔ:ts ka:/ twenty /'twen.ti/ spring /spriŋ/ two /tu:/ squash /skwpʃ/ tyre /taiə/ stadium /'steɪ.di.əm/ umbrella /ʌm'brel.ə/ stag night /stæg naɪt/ valley /'væl.i/ starfish /'star.fiʃ/ vein /vein/	<u> </u>	/skin/	thunder and lightning	/θʌn.də.ndˈlaɪt.nɪŋ/
Sledge	sky	/skaɪ/		/ˈtaɪ.gə/
sleet /slit/ tongue /taŋ/ snail /sneil/ tooth /tu:θ/ snooker /'snu:.kə/ tortoise /'tɔ:.təs/ snow /snəu/ tree /tri:/ snowman /'snəu.mæn/ trial /traiəl/ solicitor /sə'lis.i.tə/ trumpet /'tran.pit/ spider /'spai.də/ tsunami /tsu:'na:.mi/ sport /spɔ:t/ twelve /twelv/ sports car /spɔ:ts ka:/ twenty /'twen.ti/ spring /spriŋ/ two /tu:/ squash /skwɒʃ/ tyre /taɪə/ stadium /'steɪ.di.əm/ umbrella /am'brel.ə/ stag night /stæg naɪt/ valley /'væl.i/ starfish /'sta:.fiʃ/ vein /vein/	sledge	/sled3/	•	/təʊ/
snail /sneil/ tooth /tu:θ/ snooker /'snu:.kə/ tortoise /'tɔ:.təs/ snow /snəu/ tree /tri:/ snowman /'snəu.mæn/ trial /traɪəl/ solicitor /sə'lɪs.ɪ.tə/ trumpet /'trʌm.pɪt/ spider /'spaɪ.də/ tsunami /tsu:'nɑ:.mi/ sport /spɔːt/ twelve /twelv/ sports car /spɔːts kɑː/ twenty /'twen.ti/ spring /sprɪŋ/ two /tuː/ squash /skwɒʃ/ tyre /taɪə/ stadium /'steɪ.di.əm/ umbrella /nm'brel.ə/ stag night /stæg naɪt/ valley /'væl.i/ starfish /'staː.fɪʃ/ vein /veɪn/		/sli:t/	tongue	/taŋ/
snow /snəu/ tree /tri:/ snowman /'snəu.mæn/ trial /traɪəl/ solicitor /sə'lɪs.ɪ.tə/ trumpet /'trʌm.pɪt/ spider /'spaɪ.də/ tsunami /tsuː'naː.mi/ sport /spɔːt/ twelve /twelv/ sports car /spɔːts kaː/ twenty /'twen.ti/ spring /sprɪŋ/ two /tuː/ squash /skwpʃ/ tyre /taɪə/ stadium /'steɪ.di.əm/ umbrella /am'brel.ə/ stag night /stæg naɪt/ valley /'væl.i/ starfish /'staː.fɪʃ/ vein /veɪn/	snail	/sneɪl/		/tu:0/
snowman /'snəʊ.mæn/ trial /traiəl/ solicitor /sə'lis.i.tə/ trumpet /'tram.pit/ spider /'spar.də/ tsunami /tsu:'na:.mi/ sport /spɔ:t/ twelve /twelv/ sports car /spɔ:ts ka:/ twenty /'twen.ti/ spring /spriŋ/ two /tu:/ squash /skwpʃ/ tyre /taiə/ stadium /'stei.di.əm/ umbrella /am'brel.ə/ stag night /stæg naɪt/ valley /'væl.i/ starfish /'sta:.fiʃ/ vein /vein/	snooker	/ˈsnuː.kə/	tortoise	/ˈtɔː.təs/
snowman /'snəʊ.mæn/ trial /traiəl/ solicitor /sə'lis.i.tə/ trumpet /'traiəl/ spider /'spai.də/ tsunami /tsu:'na:.mi/ sport /spɔ:t/ twelve /twelv/ sports car /spɔ:ts ka:/ twenty /'twen.ti/ spring /spriŋ/ two /tu:/ squash /skwɒʃ/ tyre /taiə/ stadium /'stei.di.əm/ umbrella /am'brel.ə/ stag night /stæg naɪt/ valley /'væl.i/ starfish /'sta:.fɪʃ/ vein /veɪn/	snow	/snəʊ/	tree	/triː/
solicitor /sə'lɪs.ɪ.tə/ trumpet /'trʌm.pɪt/ spider /'spaɪ.də/ tsunami /tsuː'nɑː.mi/ sport /spɔːt/ twelve /twelv/ sports car /spɔːts kɑː/ twenty /'twen.ti/ spring /sprɪŋ/ two /tuː/ squash /skwɒʃ/ tyre /taɪə/ stadium /'steɪ.di.əm/ umbrella /am'brel.ə/ stag night /stæg naɪt/ valley /'væl.i/ starfish /'staː.fɪʃ/ vein /veɪn/		/ˈsnəʊ.mæn/		/traɪəl/
spider /'spaɪ.də/ tsunami /tsuː'nɑː.mi/ sport /spɔːt/ twelve /twelv/ sports car /spɔːts kɑː/ twenty /'twen.ti/ spring /sprɪŋ/ two /tuː/ squash /skwpʃ/ tyre /taɪə/ stadium /'steɪ.di.əm/ umbrella /am'brel.ə/ stag night /stæg naɪt/ valley /'væl.i/ starfish /'staː.fɪʃ/ vein /veɪn/	solicitor	/səˈlɪs.ɪ.tə/	trumpet	/'tram.pit/
sport /spɔːt/ twelve /twelv/ sports car /spɔːts kaː/ twenty /'twen.ti/ spring /sprɪŋ/ two /tuː/ squash /skwɒʃ/ tyre /taɪə/ stadium /'steɪ.di.əm/ umbrella /am'brel.ə/ stag night /stæg naɪt/ valley /'væl.i/ starfish /'staː.fɪʃ/ vein /veɪn/		/'spai.də/		-
sports car /spɔːts kɑː/ twenty /'twen.ti/ spring /sprɪŋ/ two /tuː/ squash /skwɒʃ/ tyre /taɪə/ stadium /'steɪ.di.əm/ umbrella /ʌm'brel.ə/ stag night /stæg naɪt/ valley /'væl.i/ starfish /'staː.fɪʃ/ vein /veɪn/		/spo:t/		/twelv/
spring /sprin/ two /tu:/ squash /skwpf/ tyre /taiə/ stadium /'stei.di.əm/ umbrella /am'brel.ə/ stag night /stæg nait/ valley /'væl.i/ starfish /'stai.fif/ vein /vein/				/'twen.ti/
squash /skwpʃ/ tyre /taɪə/ stadium /'steɪ.di.əm/ umbrella /ʌm'brel.ə/ stag night /stæg naɪt/ valley /'væl.i/ starfish /'staː.fɪʃ/ vein /veɪn/		/sprin/	•	
stadium/'steɪ.di.əm/umbrella/am'brel.ə/stag night/stæg naɪt/valley/'væl.i/starfish/'staː.fɪʃ/vein/veɪn/		2 0		/taɪə/
$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$		· ·	· ·	
starfish /'sta:.fɪʃ/ vein /veɪn/				1
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·				
		· ·		

Discussion Words from Elementary Book 2

victim	/'vɪk.tɪm/
violence	/'vaɪə.lnts/
violin	/ˈvaɪə.lɪn/
volleyball	/lːcd.i.lav'/
wave	/weɪv/
weather	/ˈweð.ə/
weather forecast	/ˈweð.ə ˈfɔː.kɑːst/
wedding	/ˈwed.ɪŋ/
Wellington boots	/wel.iŋ.tn'buːts/
whale	/weɪl/
wheel	/wiːl/
white	/waɪt/
widow	/ˈwɪd.əʊ/
wind	/wɪnd/
wind farm	/wɪnd faːm/
windscreen	/ˈwɪnd.skriːn/
windscreen wipers	/ˈwɪnd.skriːn ˈwaɪp.əz/
winner	/ˈwɪn.ə/
winter	/ˈwɪn.tə/
winter tyres	/ˈwɪn.tə taɪəz/
witness	/ˈwɪt.nəs/
worm	/ws:m/
wrist	/rɪst/
yellow	/ˈjel.əʊ/
zebra	/ˈzeb.rə/
zebra crossing	/ˈzeb.rə ˈkrɒs.ɪŋ/
zero	/ˈzɪə.rəʊ/

The 26 Letters of the English Alphabet – and How to Pronounce Them:

upper case:	lower case:	IPA:	upper case:	lower case:	IPA:
Α	A a /ei/		Ν	n	/en/
В	Ь	/biː/	0	0	/əʊ/
С	С	/siː/	Р	p	/piː/
D	d	/diː/	Q	q	/kjuː/
E	е	/iː/	R	r	/aː/
F	f	/ef/	5	S	/es/
G	9	/dʒiː/	Т	†	/tiː/
Н	h	/eɪt∫/	U	u	/juː/
I	i	/aɪ/	V	٧	/viː/
J	j	/dʒeɪ/	W	w	/ˈdʌ.bəl.juː/
K	k	/keɪ/	X	×	/eks/
L	I	/el/	У	У	/waɪ/
M	m	/em/	Z	Z	/zed/



The 48 Sounds of English with the International Phonetic Alphabet (IPA)

23 Vowel Sounds: (8 short) (5 long) (10 diphthongs)

1.	I	dish	/dɪʃ/	8.	ix	three	/Orix/
2.	æ	bat	/bæt/	9.	ar	star	/stax/
3.	D	sock	/sok/	10.	IC	ball	/licd/
4.	υ	pull	/pʊl/	11.	uː	shoot	/∫uːt/
5.	Э	shoulder	/ˈʃəʊl.də/	12.	31	shirt	/∫3 x t/
6.	e	leg	/leg/	13.	Λ	cup	/k^p/
7.	i	happy	/ˈhæp.i/				

10 Diphthongs:

14.	eı plane	/pleɪn/	19.	ອບ	home	/həʊm/
15.	aı time	/taɪm/	20.	aυ	cow	/kau/
16.	oı toy	/toɪ/	21.	ιə	here	/hɪə/
17.	eə pear	/peə/	22.	บอ	pure	/pjʊə/
18.	arə hire	/haɪə/	23.	auə	power	/paʊə/

25 Consonant Sounds: (15 voiced) (10 unvoiced)

24. 25.	b g	bag glass	/bæg/ /glaɪs/	37. 38.	r w	road week	/rəud/ /wiːk/
	•	•	•				
26.	V	van	/væn/	39.	j	yoghurt	/ˈjɒg.ət/
27.	t	taxi	/'tæk.si/	40.	m	music	/'mjux.zɪk/
28.	d	dice	/dais/	41.	n	nurse	/n3:s/
29.	θ	thousand	/ˈθaʊ.zənd/	42.	ŋ	ring	/rɪŋ/
30.	ð	brother	/ˈbrʌð.ə/	43.	1	lake	/leɪk/
31.	p	pig	/pɪg/	44.	f	frog	/frpg/
32.	k	kit	/kɪt/	45.	Z	zip	/zɪp/
33.	S	snow	/snəu/	46.	3	revision	/rɪˈvɪʒ.ən/
34.	\int	shop	/∫pp/	47.	d3	jam	/dʒæm/
35.	t∫	cheese	/t∫ixz/	48.	X	loch	/lpx/
36.	h	head	/hed/				

Notes:

- the syllable that follows this mark has strong stress: '
- this mark denotes a division between syllables: .



Talk a **Lot** is a brand new spoken English course from English Banana.com.

The course objectives are very simple:

- ✓ Every student talking in English
- ✓ Every student listening to English
- ✓ Every student thinking in English, and
- ✓ Every student taking part in class

Talk a Lot Elementary Book 2 is suitable for students at these levels:

Student's Level: Common European Framework (CEF): Cambridge Assessment:

Elementary to A2 KET Pre-Intermediate to B1 PET

About the Author:

Matt Purland is a lecturer in English Language. He has a BA Honours degree in Drama from the University of Wales and a Postgraduate Certificate in Further Education from the University of Derby. He has written more than 1,000 photocopiable worksheets for learning English. This is his eighth book. In 2002 he launched English Banana.com, which has become a hugely popular English language learning resource website.

What readers are saying about "Talk a Lot - Elementary Book 1":

"I think it will be useful for developing my English skills. I will try to study it carefully, then I will try to help others who may need it." Yehea, teacher



"It is great! I print up the materials, then use in the class. I'm happy I can use it for improving my students' English!" Rachel, teacher

Also available from all good bookshops:

Talk a Lot Spoken English Course – Elementary Book 1

English Banana.com's Big Grammar Book

English Banana.com's Big Activity Book

English Banana.com's Big Resource Book

ISBN-13: 978-0954698522

English Banana.com's Big Resource Book

ISBN-13: 978-0954698553

Check It Again! (Book One)

ISBN-13: 978-0954698584

ELT Resource Bank (CD-ROM)

ISBN-13: 978-0954698591

Talk a Lot Elementary Book 2

English Banana.com

info@englishbanana.com

ISBN-13: 978-0955701528